RESULTS

Enumeration of species along with their ethnobotanical uses:

In the present study there are 320 ethnobotanically important plant species used by the Chiru tribe are enumerated with their citation, vernacular name, distribution, habitat, description, phenology, parts used and details of ethnobotanical uses and plants are arranged in alphabetical order, as follows:


**Vern. name:** *Chaning.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild & terrestrial.

Profusely branched woody climber; leaves paripinnate, oblong, ovate, minutely aciculate; flower reddish, clustered on tubercle in dense pedunculate racemes; fruits-pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2010. Ranjana-0039.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Roots and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh extract of leaves is used in jaundice.

Smashed leaves are applied externally on paralyzed body parts.

Boiled extract of leaves is taken with mishri to cure kidney stone.

**Established Report:**
Root paste is given to control leucorrhoea and leucoderma. Bark is astringent and diuretic (Sinha, 1996). Seed powder is used as an abortificalient (Singh et al., 2003)


**Vern. name:** Kangon.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild common in bushy areas.

**Distribution:** All over India, China and Malaysia.

Stout prickly climber, leaves bipinnate, main rachis bear sharp, hooked prickles and large gland on the petiole; flowers; greyist white, small in globose head; fruit pod with short stalk.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0081

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of fruits is applied over burns.

Fruits are an ingredient of hair lotion ‘Chenghi’ as anti-dandruff.

**Established Report:**

Seeds are used in hydrophobia, bleeding piles, cholera, cold, cough, toothache, stomach, and stomach enlargement (Das et al., 2010). Water extract of the pods are used in constipation & jaundice (Kurian, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Chigonglei.

**Distribution:** All over India, Malaysia and China.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and common in bushy areas.

Small trees with dark brown branchlet finely grey downy; leaves, main rachis with several glands; leaflets 10-20 pairs, coriaceous, peduncles bractiate, short, densely grey downy; flowers yellow fragrant; calyx campanulatus; fruits lomentum, solitary, densely grey downy, constricted between the seeds, 8-12 seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0082.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Stem & flower.

**Ethnomedicinal uses:**

Decoction of bark is used as gargle for controlling tongue sore.

Flowers are used as natural ascence, put inside the clothes.

Flowers are used as insect repellent.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of the bark is used as gargle and that of pods in urinogenital diseases (Sinha, 1996). Crushed bark is applied to superficial wounds for easy healing (J. C. Kurian, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Khujum-pere.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Asian countries & Tropical Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Perennial stiff herb, glabrous; leaves opposite, elliptic- obovate or sub - obovate, abruptly acuminate, rounded at the apex, narrow to the base; flower in elongated terminal spike.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0083.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Whole plant is given to cattle to increase milk yield during lactation.

Young shoots are used as an appetizer and eaten as curry with dry fish or meat.

**Established Report:**

Seeds are used in hydrophobia, bleeding piles, toothache, wounds, insect bites, irregular menstruation and enlargement of stomach (Sinha, 1996 & Das *et al.* 2010).

*Additional new report in Ethnoveterinary.


**Vern. name:** Vokloi.

**Distribution:** Manipur and all over India.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in marshy places.

Marshy herb with creeping rootstocks; leaves, linear, glossy bright green, acute, amplexicaul sheathing base; flowers pale green, sessile in cylindrical stumpy spadix.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Very rare.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0084.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome.

**Medicinal uses:**

The dried rhizome is tied by black threat at the neck of children to cure various diseases.
Fresh extract of rhizome with honey is given once a day for seven days for deworming.

The rhizome extract is prescribed in severe cough, dysentery of children and chest congestion.

Established Report:

Paste of leaves is applied on cut and wounds and also used in cough, asthma, fever, leprosy and hair fall (John, 2000). Juice of rhizome is applied to cure skin diseases (Kohli, 1992). Rhizome extract is used in cough and chest congestion (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Chikkpa.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, Wild and domesticated.

Bushy shrub; leaves opposite, elliptic-lanceolate, acute at both ends, entire, minutely pubescent; spike terminal; fruit capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 7.4.2011.Ranjana-0054.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and flowers.

**Medicinal used:**

Boiled decoction of leaves is used against cough and cold.

Fresh juice is used is used in diarrhoea.

Established Report:

Fresh leaves are boiled and the vapor is inhaled to get relief from the bronchial congestions (Sinha, 1996).

**Agave americana** L. Sp. Pl. 323.1753. (Agavaceae)
Vern. name: Kewa.

Distribution: Throughout India and tropical and sub-tropical regions of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and wild.

Arborescent plant; leaves broad, thick, heavy, above the ground in a massive rosette, prickly toothed margins; inflorescence axis gigantic.

Fl. & Fr.: June-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf juice with honey is given orally to cure typhoid fever.

Veterinary:

Dried leaves are used to rub on scabies, other skin diseases & also tied on the fractured bones.

Established Report:

Plant is used in fish poisoning. Roots are diuretic and diaphoretic. Core of the plant is used for dropsy and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Khongsai-loihar.

Distribution: North-eastern states of India and neighboring countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in wasteland areas.

Annual, hispidate, aromatic herbs; branches subterete, finely striate; leaves petiolate, opposite rhomboid obovate-rhomboid, cunnnate at base, obtuse to acute, margins crenate or crenate-
serrate; Capitulum in terminal dense, corymbose panicles; flowers tubular, homogamous; ray florets pale blue, violet or white; achenes black, pappus.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 20.4.2011. Ranjana-0058.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of the plant is used in cuts and wounds.

**Hair lotion:**

Whole plant is used in the preparation of traditional hair-lotion “Chinghi”.

Stops hair fall and regulate blood circulation after delivery of child.

Leaves are given in Headache, migraine and dizziness.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of the plants is used in diarrhoea, dysentery and other gastrointestinal diseases. Leaf juice is applied to cuts and wounds locally by Nishi tribes (Das, 2006).


**Vern. name:** *Ching-shangbrei*.

**Distribution & Ecology:** All over Manipur and in moist shaded regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Undershrub; leaves petiolate, ovate oblong or obovate, acuminate, sinulate, crenate; flowers in short spike and corolla tube inflated at the base; stamens exerted.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-February.
Specimens Examined: Uran Chiru 15.11.2010. Ranjana-0044

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Whole plant is used in the preparation of local shampoo “Chinghi” mainly for killing lice.

Established Report:

Extract of shoot is given in fever, cough and also used as an ingredient of local hair lotion - chenghi (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Kokal.

Distribution: All over Manipur, North-East states, Nepal, China and Myanmar.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and perennial shrub or small tree.

Small trees dark grey, warty, branches horizontally spreading; leaves alternate, ovate, base acuminate, round or sub chordate base; flowers 3-15 or more in dichotomously branched cymes shorter than the leaves; fruits long, ovoid, dark and purple when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: July-October

Specimens Examined: Uran Chiru 15.11.2010. Ranjana-0045

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Fresh leaf extract mixed with honey is given in asthma and colic pain.

Boiled extract of leaves is prescribed as remedy for malarial fever.
Established Report:

Fresh leaf extract is given in asthma and colic pain (Sinha, 1996). Leaf extract is used in malarial fever and aching body parts (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Eeshing Tilhou (Chiru-Tilhou)*.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Nagaland and Central Asia.

**Habitat:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Annual, cultivated, bulbous, herb; leaves fistular with sheathing leaf-base; flowers greenish-white in cymose clusters apparently looking as umbel and covered with 2-3 membranous spathe like bracts; cultivated for edible bulbs; fruit a membranous capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** November-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen. 20.9.2012. Ranjana-0301.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh bulb with sugar is given in jaundice.

Roasted bulb is applied on swellings and boils.

**Established Report:**

Whole plant is used as spices and bulbs are used to cure toothache (Devi et al., 2011a).


**Vern. name:** *Maroi-Napakpi.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states and China.
Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated.

Perennial herbs cultivated; leaves flat, linear with sheaths; roots have same property of leaf i.e. both are edible and medicinal; flowers greenish-white in cymose umbel.

Fl. & Fr.: March-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Plant is used as a medicine for reducing blood pressure i.e. hypertension.

Leaf juice mixed with salt is used against stomach ulcers.

Spices:

Whole plant is used as spices.

Established Report:

Leaves are used as medicine for controlling vomiting, cold & cough (Bhuyan et al., 2001).


Vern. name: Puruntal.

Distribution: All over India and Tropical Asia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & cultivated.

Erect bulbous herb; leaves flat, linear with sheaths about half their lengths, stem modified into bulbs; flowers white or pink in umbel inflorescences.

Fl. & Fr: February-May.

Specimens Examined: Bungte Chiru.20.4.2011. Ranjana-0060

Ethnobotanical uses:
Parts used: Whole plant

Medicinal uses:

Fresh bulb crushed with mustard oil is applied in earache.

Bulb is taken orally to reduce high blood pressure.

Roasted paste of the bulb with rock salt is applied to toothache.

Veterinary:

*Bulb paste with the rhizome of zinger and fermented fish is given to Fowl cholera.

Spices:

Bulbs are used as spices and condiments as cooked or raw.

Established Report:

Bulb is useful in rheumatic pains, carminative, expectorant and also used as ear drop (Sinha, 1996). Fried bulbs are applied to injuries to remove pus (Singh et al., 2003).

*Additional new uses in Ethnoveterinary.


Vern. name: Maroi-Napupi.

Distribution: All over Manipur, North- Eastern states and China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated

Perennial herb, cultivated, leaves linear, narrow, compressed or trigonous; flowers white and cultivated for edible leaves.

Fl. & Fr.: March-September.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.
**Medicinal uses:**

Smashed leaves are applied externally on Head by the women for improving hair growth.

Boiled extract of the leaf is used against kidney stone as it increases flow of urine.

**Food:**

Leaves are used as vegetable & spices.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used as vegetable and spices. Smashed leaves are applied over head of child suffering from fever to reduce body temperature (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Kaothurum.

**Distribution:** Manipur and North-East India, common in shallow water.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild & semi-aquatic.

Aquatic or amphibious herbs with linear, lanceolate, sagittate leaves; flower bisexual, white or pale-yellow, arranged in branched whorls on a pyramidal panicle.

**Fl. & Fr:** June-September.


**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Root stock.

**Medicinal uses:**

Root stock is used in stomach disorder and constipation.

**Food:**

Root stock is eaten raw or cooked.

**Established Report:**
Root stock is tonic, stimulant and diuretic. Leaves are employed as an antidote to opium poisoning. Rootstock is taken in stomach cancer, leukemia & hydrophobia (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Turba.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Sikkim, Nepal and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Robust rhizomatous herb, wild with caudex attaining 2m. with about 1m. long large leaves; flowers in spadix inflorescence.

**Fl. & Fr:** March-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru. 20.4. 2011. Ranjana-0062.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Slightly wormed lamina is applied to boils.

Petioles with rice grains made puddings for pigs.

**Established Report:**

The petiole is used for preparing fermented product, locally known as ‘Hentak’. Tuber is used in piles, constipation etc. (Sinha, 1996 & Singh _et al._, 2003).

*Additional new uses in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** Dhitakumari-tingkhang-panbi.

**Distribution:** Hotter regions of India.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, perennial herb.

Herb with basal rosette, succulent, fleshy leaves and cultivated; flowers yellow in racemes on the scape.

**Fl. & Fr:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011. Ranjana-0076.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf extract is mixed with sugar is given in dysentery.

Pulp of the leaf is also applied to boils.

Decoction of the leaf with common salt is given in ulcer.

**Established Report:**

Leaf extract with sugar is given to dysentery (Sinha, 1996). Pulp of the leaves is applied to boils. Fresh leaf juice is given to fever and liver diseases (Das *et al*., 2010).


**Vern. name:** Roleng.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Ceylon and Arabs.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Common in marshy places, wild and domesticated.

Rhizomatous herb; leaves broadly ovate, sagittate repand; flower in spadix as long as spathe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 14.10.2010. Ranjana-0002.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome, leaves & flower.
Medicinal uses:
Crushed rhizome juice is applied on scabies.

Leaf juice is used in dysentery.

Food:
Flowers are used in the preparation of local chutney ‘Ametpa’ with dry fish.

Spices:
Rhizomes are eaten raw as spices.

Established Report:
Rhizomes are used as spices, in skin diseases and intestinal disorder (Khare, 2004). Fresh rhizome juice is applied to ring worms and other skin diseases. Root stocks are used as abortiflicient (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Phaiboitoi.

Distribution: All over North-Eastern states, Tamil Nadu, Sri Lanka, Indonesia, China and Malaysia.

Habitat & Ecology: Wild & common in swampy areas.
Rhizomatous, wild herb; leaves lanceolate, sheathing stalk; flowers in spikes, bractiate, purplish-red covered by long spathe.

Fl. & Fr.: May-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Rhizome.

Food:
Rhizomes and young leaf-petioles are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Rhizomes are used in fever, rheumatism, gout, colic and asthma (Devi et al., 2011b & Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Kabo-napi.*

**Distribution:** Tropical and Sub tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild, common in wet lands and marshy areas.

Perennial wild herb, ascending from a creeping or floating root base; stem fistular; leaves opposite, oblong or ovate to oblong; flowers polygamous in head terminals, sessile and white.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.4. 2011 Ranjana-0063.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots.

**Fodder:**

Leaves and shoots are used as fodder.

**Established Report:**

Shoot extract is given to dysentery; boiled extract is given to urinary trouble and diarrhoea (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. Name:** *Phakchet.*
Distribution: Manipur, North-Eastern states of India and warmer regions of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and common in moist places throughout the year.

Perennial herb; leaves opposite, variable; flowers minute in spike forming a dense panicle. The form of leaf and size of the plant are very variable depending probably upon percentage of water in the soil.

Fl. & Fr.: April-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Young shoots.

Food:

Shoots are eaten as vegetable mainly used as an ingredient for the preparation of a delicious curry locally known as “Chagempomba”.

Established Report:

Shoots are given in dysentery, urinary trouble and diarrhoea. Shoots are used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011a). Paste of the plant is applied to snake bite (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Baa.

Distribution: All over Manipur and other North-Eastern states.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Very stout herb; cultivated in domestic compound; leaves forming a rosete at the terminal end with long petioles; flowers in spadix inflorescence, corm is dark brown, dorsiventrally compressed and succulent.

Fl. & Fr.: March-August.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Tuber and petiole.

**Medicinal uses:**

Tubers are used in bleeding piles.

Juice of the petiole is used against insect bite.

**Food:**

Petioles and tubers are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Dried petiole is recommended for bleeding piles and fresh juice is applied to insect bites (Sinha, 1996 and Devi et al., 2011a). Cooked corms are used in bleeding piles and checked irregular menstruation (Kurian, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Kihom.

**Distribution:** India, Bangladesh, Nepal, Myanmar and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Erect herb, stem short; leaves, linear, lanceolate, rosete, linear with prickly margins; the small stalked red flowers unite at the base and mature into fleshy fruits with rough surface having a crown of small leaves.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Waithou Chiru.4. 8. 2012.Ranjana-0299.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**
Juice of unripe fruits with some amount of black Pepper power is used as an abortifcient.

*Cubes of unripe fruit are soaked in wine for about 12 hours are given to the person suffering from tuberculosis.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are eaten as raw or cooked.

**Established Report:**

Unripe fruits are used as an abortifcient. Leaf juice is anthelmintic (Devi et al., 2011a) and used as anti-inflammatory (S.C. Deorani & G.D. Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new uses ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** Vubati.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Tropical and sub-tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Erect annual branched herb and cultivated; flower small, white with purple blotches at terminal, axillary racemes; fruits capsule, linear-oblong having numerous tiny yellowish brown seeds.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru. 4.9.2011. Ranjana -0073.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of leaves taken orally in empty stomach to cure stomach problem, intestinal worms and asthma.

Boiled extract of leaves is used against urinary disorder and kidney infection.
Established Report:

Leaves are used in fever, liver trouble, dysentery, jaundice, itches etc.; roots are used in stomach trouble (Singh, 1996). Decoction of the roots & leaves is used in fever, sore throat, constipation and jaundice (Kurean, 2007)


**Vern. name:** Heiyen.

**Distribution:** Hills of Manipur, Sikkim, Nepal & Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild & domesticated.

Small, evergreen tree common in curb forest; leaves elliptic-oblong, lanceolate, ovate or oblanceolate, glabrous; flowers dioecious, greenish-white in simple or racemose pubescent spike; fruits globose, deep red when mature.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4. 2012. Ranjana-0236.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Young leaves are used as vegetable

Fruits are taken as fresh.

**Fire wood:**

Stem is a good source of fire wood.

**Established Report:**

Bark is poisonous, leaves are antidote to snake poison, and fruits are diuretic (Sinha, 1996 & Devi, 2012).

**Vern. name:** *Cheichubu.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Sikkim, Orissa, Nepal and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and common in the foot hills.

Deciduous shrub or small tree and much branched; leaves long, oblong to lanceolate, acute or acuminate, entire and glabrous; flowers dioecious, minute in terminal and lateral raceme; fruits small, ovoid, purplish red when ripe.

**Fl. & Fl.:** June-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0079.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Curry made from the leaves is used against indigestion and stomach pain.

**Food:**

Leavers are used as vegetable. Fruits are eaten fresh.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of leaves is used in bile complaints by the tribes of Orissa (Sinha, 1996; Devi et al., 2011a & 2011b).

**Aphanamixis polystachya** (Wall.) R. N. Parker, *Ind. For.* 57: 486.1931; Amoora rohituka (Roxb.) Wight. & Arn. (Meliaceae).

**Vern. name:** *Heirangkhoi.*

**Distribution:** Forest of Manipur and North-Eastern states.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild, mainly in sacred grooves.
A middle size evergreen tree; leaves oblong, ovate-oblong, lanceolate, acute; male flowers in panicles, female flowers in racemes; flowers yellow or dull white.

Fl. & Fr.: October-March.

Specimens Examined: Uran Chiru.15.11.2011 Ranjana-0080.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Barks & seeds.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of barks are used against liver disorder and abdomen pains.

Paste of fruit mixed with the boiled rhizome of *Nymphaea stellata* is applied on tongue sore.

Established Report:

Fruits are eaten raw and help in indigestion. Decoction of barks and roots are used in liver complaints and leucorrhoea (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Uthum*.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Assam, Meghalaya & Bangladesh.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in the forest and foot hills.

Small tree much branched; leaves oblong-lanceolate, acute or shortly acuminate with cuneate base; flowers greenish white in raceme; fruits drupe and globose.

Fl. & Fr.: March-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Young shoots.
**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of shoots is used against rheumatism and dysentery.

**Food:**

Young shoots are eaten as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice is used in stomach trouble and roots are in rheumatism. Young shoots are edible (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Khomthokpi achouba.

**Distribution:** India & other Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Erect annual herb with sinuate pinnatifid, semi-amplexicaul prickly leaves; flower terminal bright yellow and showy; fruits capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Waithou Chiru.4. 8. 2012. Ranjana-0300.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Crushed plant is applied to burns.

Leaf juice is applied externally against skin diseases, and ulcers.

**Established Report:**
Decoction of root is given to cold and cough. Leaf juice is applied to skin diseases, ulcers and eczema (Devi et al., 2011a). Leaf juice is applied on wounds (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern.name:** Uritujombi.

**Distribution:** India, Bangladesh and Australia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Large woody climber; leaves coriaceous, glabrous above, silky beneath, tomentose; flowers in dense corymbose cymes, white-purplish; fruits capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.4. 11. 2012.Ranjana-0309.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of the plants is used in rheumatism.

Slightly worm leaves are applied to boils.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are antiphlogistic and used as poultice for wounds and skin diseases (Das et al., 2010). Extract of roots is used in rheumatism (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Ramsai.

**Distribution:** All over India, Nepal, Myanmar; Bhutan, Japan & Afghanistan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in the foot hills.
Aromatic under shrub or herb; leaves hairy dorsiventral, sub-sessile, alternate, linear-cuneate, acute, flowers greenish white in Capitulum of terminal or axillary racemes; fruits achenes.

Fl. & Fr.: August-December.

Specimens Examined: Bungte Chiru. 20. 4. 2011 Ranjana-0067.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Young leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Fresh leaf extract are used in sinusitis.

Decoction of leaves is used in cough, fever, watering of nose and stomach disorder.

Insect repellent:

Leaves are also used as insecticides

Hair lotion:

Leaves are also used in the preparation of ‘Chenghi’- traditional hair lotion.

Established Report:

Juice of leaves is used in chronic skin diseases, mouth sore, dysentery and stomach (Sinha, 1996). Leaves is purgative, anthelmintic & insecticidal (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Heipong.

Distribution: Throughout India, tropical and sub-tropical countries of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Evergreen tree with large crown, young shoots with stiff hairs; leaves elliptic, obovate, entire, shortly acuminate, glabrous, dark green and glossy above, pale and rough beneath; flowers head in bud enclosed in large leathery deciduous stipulate sheaths, male receptacle cylindrical sepals 2, syncarp covered with pointed tubercles, seeds oblong.
Fl. & Fr.: February -October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Latex with lime & salt is applied over boils for easy suppuration.

Food:

Young fruits are used as vegetable and ripe fruits are eaten raw.

Established Report:

Paste of the leaves is used as an antidote in snake -bite. Young fruits are taken as vegetable and ripe ones edible (Sinha, 1996). Tender leaves are used in skin diseases, cuts & wounds (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Harikokthong.

Distribution: All over India, tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Deciduous tree with spreading crown; leaves alternate, elliptic ovate, obtuse apex; flower monoecious densely crowded on globose axillary, short peduncle heads; fruits sub-globose and yellow when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: January-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Barks & fruits.
Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the bark is given in diarrhoea.

*Boiled extract of fruits is used against excessive flow of urine and diabetes.

Latex is applied over boils.

Food:

Ripe fruits are eaten raw.

Established Report:

Dried green fruits are given to spleen complains and ripen fruits are eaten fresh (John, 2001 & Khare, 2004). Bark powder is antiseptic and applied to pimples and cracked skin (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new uses in ethnomedicine.


Vern.name: Yenthou.

Distribution: All over India, Tropical Asia and Mediterranean regions.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated

Erect, perennial creeping rhizome; stem fistular; leaves ensiform; small flowers in panicles, thrysiform spikelet small hairy with awns.

Fl. & Fr.: October-June.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of young shoots is applied over fore head of children to control fever.
Fresh shoot extract with honey is given to children suffering from intestinal worm.

**Fodder:**

Leaves are used as fodder.

**Household Materials:**

Stems are used in making mats and other household materials.

**Established Report:**

Juice of fresh shoots with little salt is given in cattle dysentery & diarrhoea (Sinha, 1996). Boiled extract of rhizome is used in leucorrhoea (Dinesh Jadhav, 2006).


**Vern. name:** *Krishnachura.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Tropical America.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Under shrub; leaves lanceolate or elliptic-lanceolate, acuminate, petiole short; flowers bright-orange in umbellate cyme.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru, 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0237.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is applied to snake bite.

**Established Report:**
Leaf juice is used as antidysentry; root is used as a remedy for piles, root powder is used against skin cancer; whole plant is used to treat epilepsy, cough, leprosy and mental disorder etc. (Devi et al., 2011a).


Vern. name: Nungarei.

Distribution: All over India, Australia, Myanmar and Nepal.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated in home gardens.

Scandent or straggling, spinous climber; leaves modified into linear leaf-like cladode; flowers fragrant, greenish white in raceme; fruits globose.

Fl. & Fr.: October-March.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Tuber.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the tuber is used against kidney stone.

Food:

Young shoots are eaten raw with chutney locally known as ‘Ametpa’.

Established Report:

Decoction of root is used in dysentery. Fresh extract of the roots are used in leucorrhoea and sexual hormone deficiency (Pal & Jain, 1996). Decoction of root is bleeding piles and eye diseases (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** Chinichampa.

**Distribution:** Manipur and all over India

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Climbing shrubs; leaves acuminate; flowers solitary, greenish-yellow, strongly scented; petals spreading from clawed coherent base, ovate; ovary 1-2 seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0066.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Flowers.

Flowers are used as insect repellent and put inside the clothes as a natural perfume.

**Established Report:**

Generally cultivated in the gardens for sweet odors and use to bind with the hair of ladies.


**Vern. Name:** Pachokuor.

**Distribution:** Moist tropical forest of India, Manipur and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild, found in cluster son rotting trees.

Fruit body jelly-like, loosely attached laterally with short stalk, elastic, sterile surface dark yellowish brown to dark brown and often used in Asian cooking. In Philippines’ the local called it *Tengang-daga* meaning “rat’s ear” due to its appearance.

**Fertile period:** May - September.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru. 24.4.2012. Ranjana-0297.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.
Medicinal uses:

* Cooked plant is used against constipation & diabetes.

Food:

Whole fruit body is used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

* Additional new uses in ethnomedicine.


Vern. name: Heinoujom.

Distribution: All over India, Indonesia and other Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Densely crown tree; leaves extipulate, imparipinnate with a terminal leaflets7-11, sub-opposite, stout, pubescent; flowers pink, axillary variegated, panicled cyme; fruit yellow when ripe with 5 ridges.

Fl. & Fr.: July-February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits and leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is given to prevent excess menstruation.

Boiled decoction of pericarp is use in diabetes.

Established Report:
Decoction of leaves is used in rheumatism, ring worms, intestinal worms, cuts, wounds and other skin diseases. Ash of the leaves is used externally on snake bite (Sinha, 1996 and Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** *Motokhei*.

**Distribution:** Foot hill regions of Manipur and other warmer regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Middle sized evergreen tree; leaves elliptic-oblong, obovate or elliptic-lanceolate; flowers dioecious in densely fascicled racemes.

Fl. & Fr.: October-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2010. Ranjana-0042.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of barks is used in constipation.

Fresh fruits are used against diabetes.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are eaten as raw and used against indigestion.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of barks is used against constipation and fruits are edible (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Utang*.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur and Asian countries.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Arboreal, caespitose bamboo; stem internodes are slightly swollen, hollow, lower nodes with hard leafless branches and leaves are in clusters, hairy with sheathing leaf base; inflorescence -spikelet.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Rare.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0238.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and stem.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the leaves is used in small pox and other skin diseases.

**Established Report:**

Boiled extract of leaves is used in small pox, chicken pox and other skin diseases (Sinha, 1996). Smashed shoot is applied on dog-bites and leaves are in skin diseases (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Rawthing.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states and Asian countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Tall, stout, densely tufted bamboo; nodes swollen, lower nodes with hard leafless branches leaves linear, oblong or lanceolate; inflorescence spikelets in clustered.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Rare.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 10.10.2011. Ranjana-0073.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Stems & leaves.
**Medicinal uses:**
Crushed young shoots are used in snake bite.

*Skin of stem is applied to dog bite.

Leaf juice is applied to forehead to control fever.

**Veterinary:**

*Fresh leaves are given to cows for easy removal of placenta after delivery.

**Household material:**

Stems are used in making baskets, and household materials.

**Established Report:**

Stems are used in the construction of houses and other household materials. Young shoots are used as vegetable. Paste of young shoot is applied in poisonous bites and injuries. (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new report in Ethnoveterinary.


**Vern. name:** *Urok-chumban.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Tropical Asia & Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Annual climbing herb; stems and leaves are succulent; leaves ovate-elliptic to oblanceolate, acute, and entire; flower pinkish in axillary pedunculate spike; fruits globose, pinkish black.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0086.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.
Medicinal uses:

Slightly worm leaves are applied to boils.

Leaf paste is applied on cuts & wounds for quick healing in cattle.

Dyeing:

Ripe fruits are used as dye for dyeing clothes.

Established Report:

Leaves are used in boils, constipation, anemia; dysentery and gonorrhea. Leaves are demulcent and diuretic (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Mairengoi*.

Distribution: All over India, China, Indonesia & Japan.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Large climber with hispid stem; profusely branched with tendrils, softly hair all over; leaves large, cordate, reniform, orbicular, 5-lobed or angled, hispid beneath; flowers monoecious, large and yellow; fruits papo, large & fleshy.

Fl. & Fr.: March-November.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled fruit juice is used in stomach trouble.

Boiled extract with *Allium tuberosum* L. is used in kidney stone.

Food:
Fruits are used as vegetable as curry, simple boiled and “Utti” (a delicious curry made with baking soda).

Established Report:

Fruits are taken as vegetable and root powder is used in asthma (Khare, 2004). Boiled extract of the fruit is used in stomach ulcer and jaundice (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Ureirom.*

Distribution: Throughout India & America.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and wild.

Small evergreen tree; branches densely rusty; leaves alternate, acuminate, alternate, broadly ovate; flowers white or pinkish in terminal corymbose panicles; fruits capsule red, ovoid, prickly; seeds red with pulpy covering.

Fl. & Fr.: October-April.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf paste is used in snake bite.

Dyeing:

Fruits are used in dyeing.

Established Report:

Seeds are cordial, febrifuge and remedy for gonorrhea (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of leaves is used in sore throat (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Vern. name:** Haochak.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Myanmar & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Erect annual herbs; stem and leaves pale green; stem simple or corymbosely branched, grooved; leaves radical or alternate, apex obtuse-mucronate, margin sharply denticulate; Capitula in axillary or terminal panicked cymes; involucral bracts multiseriate, oblong-ovate, achenes very small, cylindrical, ribbed, pappus white.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0149.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf juice with mustard oil is used against fever and indigestion in child.

**Established Report:**

Leaf extract is used in asthma, bronchitis and fever (Sinha, 1996). Hot fomented plant is applied to back –ache (Singh *et al.*, 2003).


**Vern. name:** Tera.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Myanmar, Java and South China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.
Deciduous tree; stems with conical prickles; leaves digitately compound, crowded at branch tips, petioles long, leaflets elliptic; flowers showy red in axils of fallen leaf; fruits capsule and oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-August.


**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Seed hairs.

**Uses:** Seed hairs are used as fibre.

**Established Report:**

Seed hairs are used fibre. Young fruits are used in snake bite (Sinha, 1996). Flowers are used in dysentery and stomach pain (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Chom.

**Distribution:** Hills of Manipur, Khasi-hills & Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Small prickly; armed with sharp, stout, prickles; young branches rusty-brown, tomentose; leaflets ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, attenuate at base; base serrate, sub-sessile, profusely cover green; bracteoles clustered, minute hispidate; flowers in umbel.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 4.9.2011. Ranjana-0072.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:** Decoction of leaves is used in stomach trouble.

**Food:**
Young leaves and branches are taken as fresh or cooked with dry fishes in the form of khangsu & kangsoi.

Established Report:

Young shoots & leaves are used as vegetable (Devi et al, 2011b).


Vern. name: *Kwak thabi.*

Distribution: All over India & Nepal.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and wild.

Slender climber; leaves simple, palmately lobed; tendrils bilobed; flowers monoecious; fruits spherical, yellowish green, pink red when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: April-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

* Boiled extract of leaves is used against rheumatism

Food:

Leaves are eaten in the form of curry with dry fish or meat.

Established Report:

Boiled leaves are eaten and used in inflammation (Sinha,1996).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.*

Vern. name: Pangong.

**Distribution:** Foot hills of Manipur, Khasi-hills & Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Medium sized deciduous tree with compact, dense crown, young parts densely tomentose; leaves trifoliolate up to 50 cm long; leaflet oblique ovate; flowers showy, bright red 5-7 cm long; pods falcate oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-August.


**Ethnobotanical uses:**

Parts used: Barks of stem & flowers.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of barks is used externally in snake bite. Flowers are used in allergy.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are tonic and seeds are in skin diseases (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Berkhing.

**Distribution:** Foot hills of Manipur, throughout India & Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Cultivated shrub with slender grey silky branchlets; leaves oblong lanceolate, acute, silky and velvety; flowers corymbose yellow; fruits pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-October.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is used against dysentery and jaundice.

Food:

Young fruits are used as green vegetables. Seeds are used as pulses.

Established Report:

Leaf juice is used in enlargement of liver. Smoke of dried leaves is used in asthma (Khare, 2001; Sinha, 1996). Roots in jaundice (Ghosh, 2006).


Vern. name: Them.

Distribution: Manipur, Assam, Tropical Himalaya & Myanmar.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in forest and cultivated.

Slender climber; leaves paripinnate; leaflets, linear, lanceolate, acuminate, uppermost crowded at the end of the rachis armed with very short stout and long scattered flattened spines; flowers in spadix elongate, decopound, internode sheathed by truncate spathes; fruits drupe, globose, globose, scale yellow when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: January-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Stem & fruits.

Food:
Fruit are eaten raw and stem is used as cane.

**Household materials:**

Stems are used in the construction of houses and other household materials like baskets, tables, chairs etc.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are edible, diuretic and seeds are used in stomachache (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Angkot.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Native of Pakistan, Nepal, Sri-Lanka and China.

**Habitat Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Large shrub; leaves simple, opposite, sessile, ovate-oblong or obovate, cordate at the base; flower purplish white in umbellate lateral cymes; seeds oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2011. Ranjana-0069.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Latex.

**Medicinal uses:**

Latex is mixed with mustard oil and applied over leucoderma.

**Established Report:**

Root powder is used to relieve diarrhoea, dysentery, asthma and fever; paste of root is used in chronic rheumatism (Khare, 2004).Pounded leaves are applied on burns. (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).
**Cannabis sativa** L. Pl.1027.1753. (Cannabinaceae).

**Vern. name:** *Ganja.*

**Distribution:** Manipur & North-Eastern states of India & other Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Strong smelling annual herb of variable height; leaves stipulate, simple, palmatisict; flower unisexual, dioecious, flower greenish white.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0088.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & inflorescence.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf extract with sugar is used against dysentery.

**Veterinary:**

Fresh leaves & flower tops with red sugar are given orally to cattle controls loose motion.

**Established Report:**

Leaves and flowers are used in diarrhoea and dysentery. Paste of the leaves is used as narcotic (Sinha, 1996).

**Canthium perviflorum** Lam., Encyl. (Lam.) 1(2):602.1785; *Canthium parviflorum* Bartl. ex DC. Prodr. (DC.) 4: 474.1830. (Rubiaceae).

**Vern. name:** *Lam-heibi.*

**Distribution:** North-East India, Myanmar & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Small deciduous tree, thorny, leaves opposite, ovate, obovate or sub-orbicular, glabrous; flower small, greenish white in cymes; fruits drupe, oblong-ellipsoid.
Fl. & Fr.: August-February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits & leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of immature fruits is applied to head to control dizziness.

Boiled extract of the leaves is used against muscular pain.

Established Report:

Bark of young branches is used to control dysentery (Devi et al., 2011). Leaf juice is used in leucorrhoea (Dinesh Jadhav, 2006). Leaves are taken as vegetable


Vern. name: Thingshakma.

Distribution: Throughout India & Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated.

Herbaceous trees with milky latex; leaves alternate, usually forming a crown at apex, long pectioled, palmately lobed; flower polygamodioceious, rarely bisexual, flowers greenish-white in colour, pistil rudimentary; corolla gamopetalous; fruits large, berry; monolocular and globose.

Fl. & Fr.: Throughout the year.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Latex, young leaves & fruits.

Medicinal uses:
* Pile patients are used to sit over the boiled extract of the leaves to penetrate the anus.

Latex is applied on dog bite.

**Food:**

Young fruits are used as vegetable and ripe ones are taken as fresh.

**Established Report:**

Latex is applied in skin diseases; young fruits are taken orally against malarial fever. Fruits are edible (Paul & Jain, 1998). Milky latex is anthelmintic and root is used in dog bite (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** Kushumlei.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Pubescent, thistle-like erect herb; leaves spiny, alternate, oblong-lanceolate; flowers in homogamous Capitulum with orange red or purple in colour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 10.4.2012. Ranjana-0230.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Flower.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh flowers are given to jaundice.

**Dye:**
Flower extract is used in dyeing clothes.

Established Report:

Capitula are laxative and diaphoretic, used in jaundice and paste of fruit is used in rheumatism (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Daopata.

Distribution: North-Eastern states of India & South America.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Shrub, wild; leaves pinnate, paripinnate, leaflets oblong, cuspidate; flowers large, bright yellow with foetid smell, short stalked; fruit pod.

Fl. & Fr.: September-March.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is used in skin diseases.

Established Report:

Smashed leaves are used in snake bite. Decoction of leaves and flower is used in asthma and bronchitis (Sinha, 1996). Infusion of leaf helps in taking care of skin diseases cough and as vermicide (Kurian, 2007).


Vern. name: Chaohui.

Distribution: All over India & other Tropical countries.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Deciduous tree with spreading crown, barks grey, smooth with wrinkles; leaves opposite, ovate or elliptic-oblong, dark green and shining above, silvery pubescent beneath when young; flower yellow in axillary drooping raceme; fruit pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.15.11.2012. Ranjana-0302.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of the fruits is applied to rheumatic pain.

**Veterinary:**

Fresh pods are given directly to cattle against constipation.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice is applied to skin diseases. Decoction of root is used in fever (Pal & Jain, 1998)


**Vern. name:** Seithing.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in the forests of Manipur.

Evergreen tree, bark grayish brown, warty; leaves lanceolate or oblong lanceolate, acuminate, thinly coriaceous, shining above, pale beneath, acute in the margin; petiole short; male spike erect; solitary or sub-subpanicled female flower, solitary; fruit ovoid.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.15.11.2012.Ranjana-0303.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Stem & Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**
Boiled decoction of barks of stem is used in controlling dysentery.

**Timber:**
Stem is used in the construction of houses and furniture.

**Food:**
Fruits are edible and taken roasted.

**Established Report:**
Stem is used in making furniture and fruits are edible and barks of stem contain 13% tannins (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Heikreng.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills and California.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in the forest.
Deciduous tree; barks dark grey; leaves simple, alternate, rough to touch; flowers small and green in panicles; fruits small, drupe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.15.11.2012. Ranjana-0304.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Leaves & Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**
Boiled extract of leaves is taken three times a day for one week can cure kidney stone.
*Decoction of both leaves and fruit is used in the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding.

**Timber:**

Stem is used in the construction of houses and furniture.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible and taken fresh.

**Established Report:**

Leaves and fruits are astringent, lenitive and stomachic. Decoction of fruits is used in diarrhoea & dysentery.

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** *Sibonpui.*

**Distribution:** India, Sri Lanka, Tropical & Sub tropical regions.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Perennial, prostrate herbs; stems slender, long creeping, rooting at nodes, glabrous; leaves orbicular or cordate-reniform, uniformly crenate to crenulated, glabrous or slightly pubescent; petioles usually geminate, glabrous or pubescent; stipules broad; flowers in umbels at nodes; fruits compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011. Ranjana-0093.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**
Fresh extract of the plant in used to stop diarrhoea.

Decoction of whole plant is used to control hypertension and dysentery.

Plant extract with honey is given in irregular menstruation cycle.

**Food:**

Plants are taken as vegetable.

**Hair lotion:**

Whole plant is used in the preparation of local hair lotion ‘Chenghi’ & stops hair fall.

**Established Report:**

It is diuretic, tonic; whole plant is used in anemia, nervous weakness, sexual disability, boils, and wounds, lost of memory and as a blood purifier (Sinha, 1996, Devi et al., 2011a).


**Vern. name:** Monsaobi.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Australia and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in the waste land areas.

Erect annual herb covered with minute scurly scales; leaves vary, small upwards, lower ones long, oblong-lanceolate; flowers minute in panicle clusters.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011.Ranjana-0094.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots and leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the whole plant is used against constipation.

**Food:**
Leaves and shoots are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Whole plant is used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b) and leaves are recommended in leucoderma & enlargement of liver (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Kertai.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild climber.

Annual straggling under shrubs much branched; leaves opposite, petiolate, triangular-ovate, margins sub entire; flowers are arrange in head; fruits achenes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** November -February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.10.11.2010.Ranjana-0034.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used against rheumatism and liver trouble.

Established Report:

Plant is used as fish poison. Fresh juice is externally applied in gonorrhea (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Tejpat.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & South-Eastern Asia.
Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild, common in forest.

Medium sized, evergreen tree; bark dark brown; leaves opposite or sometime alternate, petiolate, elliptical or oblong, lanceolate, acuminate, glabrous, pink when young; panicle long; flower pale yellow; pariath silky and pubescent, minute in panicle clusters.

Fl. & Fr.: February-July.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves with rhizome of ginger and some amount of common salt is gargle for curing tongue sore & toothche.

Spices:

Leaves are used as condiment in the preparation of tea, kheer and curry.

Established Report:

Barks and leaves are given in rheumatism, diarrhoea and enlargement of spleen (Sinha, 1996 & Khare, 2004).


Vern. name: Shingsai.

Distribution: Manipur, India & Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild common in forest.

Small tree, bark smooth, thin, pale brown with pleasant smell; leaves opposite, 3-5 ribed with prominent venation, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate apex; flowers numerous, greenish white, silky-pubescent axillary panicle; fruits berry, elliptic to oblong-ovoid, green turning black purple when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: December-July.
**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.10.11.2010. Ranjana- 0035

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Bark.

**Spices:**

Bark is used as spices.

**Established Report:**

Bark is used in stomach complain, gastric irritation, and tuberculosis (Paul & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** *Sampobok*.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states & Australia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild commonly found in hills and domesticated.

Shrubby, tendrilar, climber; leaves simple, ovate-orbicular, base cordate, acute to acuminate, serrate; flowers yellow, in tetramerous cyme; fruits berry, black.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.10.11.2010. Ranjana-0036.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Cooked leaves are used against urinary disorder and kidney stone.

**Food:**

Leaves are eaten as ‘Kangsoi’ with dry fish or meat vegetable.

**Established Report:**

84
Leaves are used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b). Paste of leaves is applied to fractured bones (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Sampobok-laba.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild commonly found in forest and domesticated.

Climber with glabrous, sub-angular weak stem; flower tetramerous in umbellate cymes; fruits reddish purple to black.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.10.11.2010. Ranjana-0037.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of leaves is taken orally in kidney stone and stomach disorder.

**Food:**

Leaves are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used as vegetable (Sinha.1996). Leaves is also used in gall stone and stomach troubles (Devi et al., 2011a).


**Vern. name:** *Heiribob.*

**Distribution:** Hill districts of Manipur, North-Eastern states & Malaysia.
Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, Wild and cultivated.

Medium sized tree; leaves are broadly winged, wings cordate, oblong-ovate, leaf blade ovate-elliptic, obtuse base, obtuse or emarginated apex; flowers are white in cyme; fruits ovate-pyriform.

Fl. & Fr.: August-February.

Specimens Examined: Kangchup Chiru.10.11.2010. Ranjana-0038

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Fruit juice with lime is used against gall stone.

Spice:

Peel of fruit is used as spice.

Established Report:

Fruits are used as spice and fruit juice with common salt is in colic pain (Sinha, 1996 & Devi et al., 2011a).


Vern. name: Serpuì.

Distribution: Manipur, India, Europe & Asian countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, Wild and cultivated.

Shrub with stout thorns; leaves ovate-elliptic or oblong lanceolate, crenate, obtuse, narrowed at the base; flowers white tinged with red, sweet scented, solitary or racemose, sometimes unisexual; fruits obovate-oblong, yellow when ripe with thick rind.

Fl. & Fr.: March-December.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fruits are used in indigestion.

**Food:**

Leaves with the barks of *Ficus glomerata* Roxb. is chewed by the children.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in burns and fruits are taken fresh (Devi *et al.*, 2011a).


**Vern. name:** Anpheri.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills, Sikkim and Thailand.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Shrub, perennial, wild as well as cultivated, young stem shiny green, light grey at maturity; leaves opposite, decussate; flower numerous, white in colour; fruits drupe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20.4.2012. Ranjana-0241.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of leaves is used against hypertension.

Leaf extract is used as an expectorant.

**Food:**
Leaves are generally eaten as simple boil.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in controlling hypertension (Devi *et al*., 2011a).


**Vern. name:** Charoi-Utong.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Wild shrub with hollow stem; leaves simple, lanceolate; panicles terminal elongate; corolla, glabrous, white; flowers white with pink.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20.4.2012.Ranjana-0242.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Smoked of dried leaves are used against asthma & bronchitis.

Leaf paste is applied to boils.

Decoction of root in cold, cough & asthma.

**Established Report:**

Leaf paste is applied on cuts and wounds. Seed pasties applied to septic of callus (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Moirang Khanamba.
**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states, West Bengal & Sri Lanka.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in foot hills.

Shrub; leaves oblong, sub-sessile, acuminate, serrate, base cuneate; panicle terminal and sub pyramidal; fruits drupe becomes black when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20.4.2012.Ranjana-0243.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots & inflorescence.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh or cooked leaves are used against cold, cough & diabetes.

Young leaves and inflorescence are used against stomach pain and urinary disorder.

**Food:**

Young leaves and inflorescence are eaten fresh or cooked as ‘chutney’ with capsicum, common salt & dried fish or meat.

**Established Report:**

Roots and leaves are used in respiratory diseases and mental disorder (John, 2001). Leaf paste mixed with butter is used in headache and ophthalmic (Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** Aprajita.

**Distribution:** All over India, Tropical Asia and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, climber, cultivated as ornamental.

Perennial herb leaves elliptic, obtuse, bracteoles persistent; flowers deep blue or white, solitary in axillary peduncle; fruits pod.
Fl. & Fr.: Whole year.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20.4.2012.Ranjana-0244.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Roots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh root extract is used in snake bite.

Boiled extract of roots with honey is given to cold and cough.

**Dye:**

Flowers are used in dying clothes.

**Established Report:**

Dry flowers are used to colour foods as well as for dyeing other materials. In Myanmar, flowers are used as food (Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** Tayal.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Climbing shrub with angular, glabrous stem; petiole slender, leaves palmately lobed, minutely denticulate; male flower long, subfiliform peduncles striate, white; female flowers in long peduncles solitary; fruits ovoid-elliptic, long, round at both ends.

Fl. & Fr.: June-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15 .11.2011. Ranjana-0096.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**
**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the leaf is given in bronchitis.

Fruit juice is used in diabetes.

Fruits are put inside the *Kei* (Grain storages) to prevent from rats.

**Established Report:**

Leaf is anti septic and applied on skin eruptions and fruits are used in bronchitis (Sinha, 1961).


**Vern. name:** *Channing*.

**Distribution:** Hill districts of Manipur, North Eastern States of India & Asian countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated in jhums.

Stout tall grass with culms, rooting at the lower nodes, internodes glabrous; leaves narrowed from abroad, cordate base to an acuminate tips, mid rib stout; legule narrow and membranous; flowers in racemes, female racemes enclosed within a bead-like auricle, white to bluish, globose, hard when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011.Ranjana-0097.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of seeds are used against kidney stone and urinary tract infections.

**Established Report:**
Boiled decoction of roots and seeds are used in controlling irregular menstruation cycle and inflammation of urinary tract (Sinha, 1996).

*Commelina bengalensis* L. Sp. Pl. 41.1753. (Commelinaceae)

**Vern. name:** Wangdren Khoibi.

**Distribution:** All over India, Tropical Asia and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, climber, cultivated as ornamental.

Herb with creeping stems rooting at the lower nodes; leaves ovate or elliptic ovate, obtuse at the tip and suddenly contracted at the base; flowers small, blue in terminal panicles.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011.Ranjana-0098.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in constipation.

**Foods:**

Young shoots are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Plant is laxative, refrigerant and used in leprosy. Root is used as an antidote in snake bite (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Alue.

**Distribution:** Manipur and warmer parts India & tropical Countries of Asia.
Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated.

Annual, erect, tall shrub; leaves ovate-lanceolate to linear, lanceolate, acute or acuminate, serrate basal, serratus on each side usually prolonged into a tail like appendages; panicle slender, stipule filiform; flowers in short cyme; fruits capsule, subglobose.

Fl. & Fr.: April-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Barks & leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Cooked leaves are used in constipation.

Food:

Leaves are used as vegetable.

Fibre:

Barks of stem is used as fibre.

Established Report:

Barks of the stem is used as fibre and tender shoots are used as vegetable (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Okchak-khombi.

Distribution: India, Bhutan, China, Malaysia, Nepal & Sri-Lanka

Habitat & Ecology: Common in marshy, swamp areas.

Erect succulent herb; leaves spirally arranged on steam, acuminate, subsessile; flowers white, lip with yellow heart; fruits capsule.

Fl. & Fr.: June-November.
**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru. 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0245.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh juice of rhizome is applied to leucoderma and diabetes.

**Established Report:**

Paste of rhizome is applied to snake bite and juice is also used as ear drop (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of rhizome is used to cure urinary troubles (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Crassocephalum crepidioides** S. Moore, J. Bot. 50: 211.1912. (Asteraceae).

**Vern. name:** Nonotkung.

**Distribution:** North-eastern states of India & warmer parts of India.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Herb; leaves sessile, spirally, obovate or elliptic- lanceolate or oblong-acuminate, margins irregularly toothed, glabrous or with scanty hairs mostly on veins; flowers red in Capitula with large terminal panicles; fruits achenes with white pappus.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011.Ranjana-0100.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is applied to boils, cuts and wounds.

Cooked leaves are used against hypertension & stomach ulcer.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used s vegetable, cuts and wounds (Sinha, 1996).
**Crinum latifolium** L. Sp. Pl. 291.1753. (Amarydiaceae)

**Vern. name:** *Mdolei.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries in swampy areas.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Perennial herb with ovoid bulb and leaves linear, sub fleshy, slightly concave apex acute; bracts spathaceous, membranous; flowers white more or less streaked with red or purple nectar guides; fruits sub globose, beaked.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15 .11.2011 Ranjana-0101.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & bulb.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of bulb is used urinary disorder or complains.

Leaves are used in skin inflammations.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are expectorant and used in skin diseases. Bulbs are bitter and used in biliousness (Sinha, 1996). Paste of leaves is applied to body ache (Singh & Maheshwari,1983).

**Cucurbita maxima** Duch. Lam. Encycl. 2. 151.1786; Hook. f., Fl. Brit. Ind. 2:622.1879. (Cucurbitaceae)

**Vern. name:** *Mai.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Annual, prostrate, hispid, stem cylindrical, grooved; leaves large, sub orbicular, shallowly, 5-lobed, densely and minutely dentate at the margin; male peduncle solitary, female flower swollen at the base & glanduliform.
Fl. & Fr.: April-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & fruits.

Veterinary uses:

Chopped pumpkin flesh with seeds is mixed with fodder to control endoparasite.

Food:

Young shoots and fruits are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Seeds are used in ring worms. Pulp of the fruits is applied to burns, boils and inflammations (Sinha, 1996). Poultice is applied for inflamed parts (Deokule, 2006).


Vern. name: *Shai Tingkhang*.

Distribution: North-East India, Myanmar China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Large rambling or subscandent evergreen spinous much branching shrub, thorns axillary; milky latex present; leaves variable, elliptic-oblong or obovate, mucronate, acute or obtusely acuminate; flowers in corymbs, greenish or yellowish in colour.

Fl. & Fr.: June-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits & thorns.

Fruits are edible and thorns are used in socio-religious functions to ward off evil spirits.

(Plate-XIII-B).

**Vern. name:** Aitang.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Central Himalaya, Bihar, West-Bengal Maharashtra & South India.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild common in wastelands of hilllok.

Herb with ovoid rhizome; leaves large, oblong-lanceolate, tapering to the base; flowers light-pink in spike, flowering is advanced from shooting.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20.4.2012.Ranjana-0246.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Flower.

**Medicinal uses:**

Cooked flowers are used in stomach disorder.

**Food:**

Flowers are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Flowers are used in urinary disorder, diarrhea, dysentery and stomach-ache (Sinha, 1996). Rhizome juice is applied on swelling of body (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Yaimu.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, warmer regions of India & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.
Aromatic herb; leaves elliptic-oblong with the base passing gradually into the winged petiole with a finely twisted apex; flowers in spike, distinct, purple.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.12.10.2011. Ranjana-0074.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Fresh rhizome is chewed against cold, cough and bronchitis.*

**Established Report:**

Rhizomes are used in intestinal infection, sprains and snake bite (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.*


**Vern. name:** Iyang.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild & cultivated.

Stem rhizomatous, pale yellow inside; leaves large oblong lanceolate, tapering towards base; petioles long as leaf blade; flower pale yellow.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.20 .4.2012. Ranjana-0247.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome flowers and leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Crushed rhizome is applied over wounds to prevent bleeding.
Food:

Leaves are used to wrap ‘Nganam & Paknam’, an indigenous food. Flowers are also used as vegetable.

Spices:

Rhizome, flowers and leaves are used as spices.

Established Report:

Rhizome, flowers and leaves are used as spices and paste of rhizome is applied to cuts and wounds (Devi et al., 2011b).


Vern. name: Tekhao-yaikhu.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Mussoorie, Dehra Dhoon, China & Nepal.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Aromatic herb with large rootstock; leaves elliptic-oblong, narrowed at the base, passing gradually into the wingled petioled; flowers in spike, distinct, purple.

Fl. &Fr.: February-June.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Rhizome.

Medicinal uses: Paste of the rhizome is applied to skin diseases.

Established Report:

Fresh Rhizome is used against stomach disorder (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** *Uri napu.*

**Distribution:** All over India, Sri-Lanka & Malaysia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Common on roadside bushy plants.

Parasitic climber with yellowish-green steam, sometimes bushes and tree’s crowns are completely covering; leaves are reduced to minute scales; flowers small, white or pinkish, solitary in clusters or short racemes with small fleshy subquadrate bracts; fruits capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15 11.2011. Ranjana-0103.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of the plant is used against jaundice and rheumatism.

**Established Report:**

Plant extract is used in liver complains, fever and jaundice (Devi *et al.*, 2011a).


**Vern. name:** *Tingthou.*

**Distribution:** All over India and warmer regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Creeping perennial grass with flat rhizome and stolen; leaves narrowly linear or lanceolate, glabrous with white hairs; flowers greenish white in spike radiating from the top of the slender peduncle, involucral glumes lanceolate, acute floral grume obliquely to semi-ovate.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October- May.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 15. 11. 2011. Ranjana-0104.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Plant extract is used in cuts & wounds.

Plant extract with milk is used in bleeding piles.

Juice of the plant mixed with honey is given in dysentery.

Established Report:

Juice of the plant is used in epilepsy, dropsy & dysentery (Khare, 2004; Sinha, 1996; Devi et al., 2011a).


Vern. name: *Sembang Kaothrum*.

Distribution: All over India & Tropical regions of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Small, annual herb, glabrous with hard black tubers; leaves linear, acuminate; flowers in globose head, spikelets ovate-lanceolate; fruits nut.

Fl. & Fr.: June-September.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Tuber.

Medicinal uses:

Crushed tuber with honey is used in diarrhoea and dysentery.

Established Report:
Paste of tuber is used in piles and diabetes (John, 2001). Decoction of rhizome is used in irregular menstruation (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Ukhamen-Ashinba.

**Distribution:** North-East India, Colombia, Peru and Australia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Evergreen, small tree; leaves alternate, heart-shaped at base, ovate, acuminate; flowers white in colour, fruits egg-shaped but pointed at both ends, orange red when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.20 .12.2010. Ranjana-0051.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fruit juice is used as tonic for indigestion & stomach trouble.

**Food:**

Fruits are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Ripe fruits are used to make soup & pickle (Devi *et al.*, 2011b).


**Vern. name:** Sagol hidak.

**Distribution:** North-East India, Kashmir and other temperate regions.
Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in wastelands. Erect, under shrub, cylindrical, slightly woody; leaves ovate, acute, toothed; flowers axillary, corolla funnel shaped, white in colour and penta-lobed.

Fl. & Fr.: August- April.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Roots & leaves.

Medicinal uses:
Boiled extract of roots is used as an abortifient.

Fish poison:
Smashed leaves are used in fish poisoning.

Established Report:
Dried leaves are burnt and smoke is inhaled in severe asthma (Sinha, 1996)


Vern. name: Lalukok.

Distribution: North-East India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Erect and spreading annual herb; leaves petiolate, highly variable, ovate-lanceolate; capitula globose on branched peduncle; achenes ovoid and glabrous.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:
Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of the plant is applied to head to relieve dizziness.

Plant extract with some amount of common salt is given to prevent excess menstruation.

Hair lotion:

Whole plant is used as an ingredient of hair lotion ‘Chenghi’ & stops hair fall.

Established Report:

Boiled extract of leaves is used as hair lotion and prevents hair fall (Sinha, 1961).


Vern. name: *Heigri*.

Distribution: North-East India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Evergreen trees, tall with a large oval crown; leaves oblong, ob lanceolate or narrow-elliptic, apex acute-acuminate, glabrous above, pubescent beneath, sharply serrate; flowers solitary, pendant always sub-terminal, white; sepals orbicular, thick and fleshy; petals white; fruits always green, slightly enclosed inside the much thickened sepal; seeds compressed, margin hairy.

Fl. & Fr.: May-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

*Water extract of dried fruit deep over night is used in asthma.*
Paste of the fruit is used in rheumatism.

Fruit juice is used in skin diseases.

**Food:**

Fruits are used as vegetable.

**Hair lotion:**

Pulp of fruit is used as an ingredient of hair lotion and prevents dandruff.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of fruit is used for curing dandruff and stops hair fall (Sinha, 1996).

* Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


(Plate-XIV-A).

**Vern. name:** *Haa.*

**Distribution:** North-East India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Annual climber, stem winged, sometimes with scattered prickles at the base, bulbils large; leaves alternate, simple, deeply orbicular, cuspidate at the apex; flowers unisexual, male flowers with zig-zag sessile rachis; female flowers axillary, solitary; fruits capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15.11.2011. Ranjana-0107.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & Tubers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Slightly wormed leaves are applied to boils.

**Food:**
Tubers are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of tuber is used against leprosy, piles and gonorrhea (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Harum.*

**Distribution:** North- East India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Annual climber with glabrous stem, tubers solitary, variable size, usually rounded, skin purplish black, flesh white-lemon yellow or purplish black; leaves alternate, simple, broadly ovate-cordate, apex acuminate; flowers in axillary clusters on spike.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru.15 .11.2011. Ranjana-0219.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Tubers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Chopped, fresh tubers are applied to annus to prevent bleeding in piles.

**Food:**

Tubers are used as vegetable and eaten either cooked or raw.

**Established Report:**

Tubers are used against dysentery and externally to ulcers (Das *et al.*, 2010).


**Vern. name:** *Khangra.*
Distribution: Manipur, Myanmar and China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in forest.

Trees with compressed young branches; leaves cordate, acute; flowers large, white or yellow with pink tinge in long racemes; fruits winged nut.

Fl. & Fr.: May-November.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Stem & leaves

Medicinal uses:

Latex is applied to ring worms.

Timber:

Stems are used as timber, used in the construction of houses, furniture etc.

Established Report:

Resin obtained from the stem is applied to cutaneous infections and ring worms (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Theithuk.

Distribution: Manipur, Sikkim, Khasi hills, Himalayan regions and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in the forest.

Deciduous moderate size tree; leaves ovate-oblong, lanceolate, apex acuminate, coriaceous, serrate or entire when ripe; flowers white in fascicles or sometimes solitary; fruits pome, spherical & pyriform, rugose when young, smooth when mature; yellow-green with orange spots.

Fl. & Fr.: February-June.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Food:

Fruits are eaten fresh or pickles.

Established Report:

Fruits are eaten raw or dried and also make sugar candy. (Renchumi Mozhui et al., 2011).


Vern. name: Tandan mana.

Distribution: India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in marshy places.

Diffuse glabrous herbs; leaves, ovate-cordate, elliptic-orbicular, and mucronate; flowers, white, in axillary and terminal slender, dischasial cymes; fruits, capsules ovoid, trigonous; seeds dark brown.

Fl. & Fr.: November-March.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled whole plant after washing thoroughly and steam is inhaled against asthma and bronchitis.

Leaf paste is inserted into the annus to prevent constipation in cattle.
Established Report:

Plant is edible & extract is prescribed in diarrhoea and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Dangdou*.

Distribution: Throughout India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Trees, leaflets ovate, ovate-oblong, oblong-elliptic, acute; base rounded or cuneate, entire, glabrous; panicles long; flowers, creamy-white, fragrant; calyx, shortly lobed, petals oblong; capsules 3-4 celled, pyriform; seeds black.

Fl. & Fr.: December-September.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf decoction is used against diarrhoea and dysentery.

Food:

Leaves are used as vegetables.

Established Report:

Bark is used as stomache (Sinha, 1996).

Vern. name: *Uchisumban*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Vietnam & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Diffused prostrate or erect much branched herb; leaves, variable, oblong, lanceolate, sub entire or distantly toothed, base cuneate, petiole slender, head globose in short peduncle.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-July.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.15 .4.2012. Ranjana-0236.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of the plant is applied externally against toothache.

Plant extract with honey is used in cough and fever.

**Established report:**

Plants are used in expelling intestinal worms. Juice of the plant is used to treat jaundice & fever (John, 2001).


Vern. name: *Theimasaira*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated in Home gardens

Spiny, climbing shrubs, spiny, bark smooth with silvery white scale beneath; flowers straw colour with silvery scales in axillary clusters; fruits ellipsoid, red or orange red with whitish spots when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May –October.
**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0251.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Food:**

Fruits are eaten raw & cooked in the form of curry.

**Established report:**

Seeds are stimulant and used in pulmonary affection (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern .name:** Lungmotra.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills, Chittagong and Java.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated in Home gardens.

Trees having ovate, alternate, glabrous, ovate -lanceolate, glabrous leaves; flowers white at the axile of leaves; fruits oblong & smooth.

**Fl. &Fr.:** August- April.


**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

The decoction of leaves is used in rheumatism.

Fruits are used in indigestion and stomach disorder.

**Food:**

Fruits are eaten raw & eaten cooked in the form of curry.
Leaves are eaten deliciously by the children and fruits are used to make local wine.

**Established report:**

Fruits are cooling, used in diarrhoea and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Kanghooman.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Sikkim and Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Annual, aromatic herb; leaves opposite, decussate, elliptic –lanceolate, crenate, acuminate, serrate at the apex; flowers in terminal peduncled spike with closely imprecating bracts, dirty white in colour; fruits nutlet.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April –October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru15.11.2011. Ranjana-0111.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is applied to fore head to cure dizziness.

Leaf juice is taken orally in hypertension and pile.

**Spices:**

Leaves and inflorescence are taken as culinary herb to enhance the taste of many traditional dishes like ‘Ametpa’ & ‘Ironba’.

**Established report:**

Leaf juice is used in eye problem, cuts, and wounds and also used as mosquito repelant in Nepal Leaf juice and young shoots are applied to cuts & wounds (Sinha, 1996).

Vern. name: Chemshongra.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills, Bangladesh and Nepal.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated.

Annual herb; leaves elliptic, oblong- lanceolate, aromatic, serrate, soft, hairy on both sides; flowers in small spikes, purple or white in colour; fruits nutlet.

Fl. & Fr.:-January-June.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Boil extract is given to throat pain and tongue sore.

Fresh and dried inflorescence is used against diarrhoea and other worm infection.

Spices:

Leaves and flowers are used as spices in local dishes mainly ‘Ametpa’ & ‘Ironba’.

Established report:

Decoction of the plant is used in throat infection; leaves and flowers are used as spices (Devi et al., 2011a).


Vern. name: Tekta.

Distribution: Manipur, North–Eastern states and China.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated, common in foot hills.

Aromatic herb, soft, pubescent, tetra angular; leaves opposite, decussate, acuminate, serrate at base; flowers white in axillary and terminal spike of few flowers and loosely arranged; fruits nutlet.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-March.

**Specimen Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 15.10.2010. Ranjana-0006.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaves and inflorescence are used to gargle against mouth sore & bad bread.

**Spices:**

Leaves with inflorescence are used as spices in local dishes like ‘Ironba’ & ‘Chagempomba’.

**Established report:**

Leaves and flowers are used as spices in many traditional and local dishes & against mouth sore & bad bread (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Khomthokpi macha.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Tropical Asia and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Annual herb; lower leaves lyrate pinnatifid or obovate, dentate or entire, upper leaves cauline, lanceolate, entire or sparsely dentate; flowers in Capitulum, florets purple; fruits achene.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.
**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0113.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaves are eaten as curry with dried meat or fish to reduced inflammations with clothing of blood.

**Food:**

Leaves are used as vegetable.

**Established report:**

Leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds. Young leaves are also used as salad. Leaf juice is used for sore eyes and night blindness.(Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Kangkhin.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Sikkim, Nepal and other Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Climber on large forest trees.

Large climber with twisted and angled stem; leaves ended with tendrils, bipinnate, obovate or oblong; flowers small in spike yellowish green; fruits large pod constricted between the seeds, seeds discoid, round, hard and reddish brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June- April.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 15.10.2010. Ranjana-0007.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks & Seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**
Decoction of bark is used in stomach ulcer.

Extract obtained by rubbing the seed on stone with water is used against diabetes.

Established report:

Fruit- pulp, seeds and barks are used as fish poison. (Sinha, 1996; Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Komprek- tujombi.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Sikkim, Nepal and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic, floating at the margins of pond.

Scrasberulous glandular herb; leaves sessile, opposite, oblong, linear, serrate, acute; Capitula axillary, heterogamous, greenish yellow in colour, unilateral or in alternate axils; fruits achenes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October – February.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 15.10.2010. Ranjana-0008.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used for the treatment of urinary tract infection.

Young shoots are taken daily controls diabetes.

*Boiled extract is used in urinary tract infection.*

Established report:

Fresh extract of shoot is used as antidote to food poisoning. Boiled extract of the plants is used against dysentery and diarrhea (Sinha, 1996).
Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** _Kor-maroi_

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Diffused, perennial, highly aromatic herb, stems dichotomously branched, deeply striate, leaves simple, oblanceolate, 5-10 x 0.5-2.5 cm attenuate at base, spinous toothed; floral leaves palmatipartite, sessile; flowers white, oblong cylindrical heads: bracts spinulose, with stellate hairs, calyx teeth ridged ellipsoid.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May –October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0120.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is used against poisonous bites.

Smashed leaves are used in controlling epilepsy.

**Spice:**

Whole plant is used as spice.

**Established report:**

Roots are diuretic and paste of leaves is used in controlling headache.(Sinha,1996) Root is stomachic (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Vern. name:** *Japan Motok.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, Kashmir, Southeastern China & Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Evergreen, large shrub or tree having rounded crown; leaves whorled at branched tips, elliptical - lanceolate, green and glossy upper surface, whitish or rusty hairs beneath; flowers are borne in rusty- hairy, terminal panicles of 30-100 blooms, white; fruits in clusters of 4-30, oval, rounded or pear-shaped with smooth or downy, yellow to orange, succulent pulp with sweet to sub acid flavor.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June—December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-012.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of leaves is used in controlling diabetes.

Leaf paste is applied to swellings.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are eaten fresh.

**Established report:**

Fruits are edible.


**Vern. name:** *Khonsuanoi.*

**Distribution:** North–East India, foot hills of Himalaya, Myanmar & Java.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.
Tree, much branched, sparsely covered with short prickles; leaves trifoliate; inflorescence dense axillary raceme; flowers brilliant scarlet: calyx spathaceous with very oblique mouth; fruits pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May – October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011 Ranjana-0120.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks & Flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Slightly pounded flowers are applied over fore head to control headache & fever.

**Socio-religious:**

Barks of the plant is tied to the neck or arm of children to protect them from evil spirits.

**Established report:**

Barks are used against evil spirit and root juice is applied to wounds (Khare, 2004).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** *Lai-utong*

**Distribution:** Manipur, North – Eastern states, north – America, West Indies and Chile.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Commonly found in hill streams.

Rhizome deep, stem hollow provided with ridges & furrows, rough to touch; leaves are in whorl; sporangia are sac-like, attached on the abaxial side of the sporangiophore.

**Fertile period:** July – November.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0123.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**
**Parts used:** Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

* Smoked of the plant is used in measles.

Crushed plant is applied to aching back, arms & joins.

**Established report:**

Plant is a cooling medicine and given in gonorrhea (Sinha, 1996). Fomentation of the plant is used in rheumatism (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new reports ethnomedicine.*


**Vern. name:** *Shileima.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Sikkim, Bhutan & Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Medium sized tree; leaves oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, and entire; flowers white in axillary or terminal corymbose cyme; fruits berry, oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April - October

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 10.11.2011. Ranjana-0080.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fruits are used in controlling diabetes.

**Food:** Fruits are edible.

**Established report:**

Fruits are edible and taken fresh (Renchumi et al., 2012)

**Vern. name:** Langthrei.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Nepal & Sri Lanka

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Perennial herb with glabrous stem, aromatic; leaves opposite, stout petiole, lanceolate, margin serrate; flowers in small head; fruits achenes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July - November.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 10.11.2011. Ranjana-0062.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is used in skin inflammation.

Fresh leaves are eaten directly to reduce burning sensation of stomach due to ulcer.

Leaf extract with fresh cow milk is given in leucorrhoea.

**Established report:**

Leaves are used in stomach pain and disorders (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Japan–mana.

**Distribution:** All over India, Bangladesh and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Annual herb, leaves opposite, ovate, petiole crenate, base cuneate; flowers white in corymbose head combined into a leafy panicled; flowers white, fruits achenes.
Fl. & Fr.: June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 10.11.2011. Ranjana-0067.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds to stop bleeding.

**Established report:**

Leaf paste is used in skin diseases, cuts & wounds. (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of leaves is used in stomachache and allergic diseases by Naga tribe (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Euphorbia hirta** L., Sp.Pl. 1: 454. 1753; Kanjilal et al., Fl. Assam 4; 141.1940. (Euphorbiaceae).

**Vern. name:** Pakhang-leiton.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Tropical & sub tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Prostrate herb with erect branches; leaves opposite, elliptic- obovate, acute, acuminate; flowers both male & female florets are enclosed within involucral bracts; fruits capsule & minute.

Fl. & Fr.: June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana 0203.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Plant cooked with prawn is used against leucorrhoea.

**Food:**
Whole plant is used as vegetable.

Established report:

Plants are used in the treatment of colic, dysentery and latex is in ringworm; shoots are used as vegetable (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: _Kamrisi_.

Distribution: Hill districts of Manipur, North- East India and Sri Lanka.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.

Perennial shrub; leaves serrate, narrowly oblong, caudate, acuminate, serrulate, coriaceous; flower small, sessile, dull white, axillary; fruits capsule & globose.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves

Medicinal uses:

Cooked leaves are used against intestinal disorder.

Food:

Leaves are used as vegetable and also a delicious curry.

Established report:

Leaves are taken as spices. (Singh, 1990). Young leaves are crushed with salt is used in diarrhoea; dysentery & stomach complain (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Vern. name:** Uyangan.

**Distribution:** Manipur, North –East India and Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Shrubs or small spreading trees; barks brown; leaves oblanceolate, oblong –elliptic, acute, base cuneate, glabrous, crenate; flowers in the axils of leaves, white or yellowish white glabrous: fruits globose and purple.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 15.4.2012. Ranjana-0233.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

- **Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

- *Leaf extract with honey is given to stomach ulcer.*

- Leaf paste is in toothche.

- *New uses in ethnomedicine.*


**Vern. name:** Tengnou.

**Distribution:** Manipur, North –East India, Myanmar and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild & domesticated.

Small tree; leaves crowded at the ends of branches, ovate- oblong; cymes solitary; central flowers are male, lateral ones are bisexual.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September- February.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Latex of the stem.

Medicinal uses:

Latex obtained from stem is used against skin eruptions; cuts & wounds; stops bleeding.

Established report:

Plant extract with honey is given to asthma and earache (Sinha, 1996).

\textit{Fagopyrum esculantum} Moench. Meth. 290. 1794. \textit{Polygonum Fagopyrum} L. (Polygonaceae). (Plate-XVI-A)

Vern. name: \textit{Wakha –yendem}.

Distribution: Manipur, North- Eastern states & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild & prefer moist soil .

Erect glabrous herb, deep green, leaves sagittate or cordate, etiolated at the base, gradually shorten upward, sessile; flower white or pinkish in dense sub- capitates cymes.

Fl. & Fr.: August—December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & tenders.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of tenders and leaves are used in diabetes.

Food:

Leaves & tenders are used as vegetable.
Established report:

Decoction of the plant is used in arthritis, diarrhoea and abdominal obstructions (Deorani & Sharma, 2007). Leaves are used as vegetable (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Ching Kanggrou.

**Distribution:** Manipur, North- Eastern states & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild & common in the forest.

Small tree, erect, unbranched; leaves simple, yellowish green, ovate, cordate, dentate along margins, acute; receptacle long.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 15.10.2010 Ranjana-0009.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits & Barks.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of barks is used in dysentery.

**Food:**

*Ripen fruits are edible.

Established report:

Fruits are edible and barks in dysentery (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new uses in ethnobotany.


**Vern. name:** Theichang.
**Distribution:** Manipur, North–East India, Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild in the forest.

Small, middle size tree; young shoots hirsute, leaves; elliptic, oblong or lanceolate, scabrid on both surfaces or pubescent beneath leaf base.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0124.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits

**Food:**

Fruits are taken as fresh and also used as local salad with dried meat or fish.

**Established report:**

Water extract of the bark is used as bath to cure leprosy (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern .name:** Heipong.

**Distribution:** Manipur, North–East India, Myanmar and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Large deciduous tree, young parts pubescent or oblong- lanceolate, bluntly acuminate; glabrous with numerous minute dots on the lower surface; receptacles peduncled in short panicle clusters, reddish or orange when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011 Ranjana-0125.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks & fruits
Medicinal uses:
Boiled extract of barks is used against diarrhoea & dysentery.

Veterinary:
Fresh fruits are given directly or mixed with fodder to the cattle for easy and quick removal of placenta after delivery.

Food:
Leaves are used as vegetable. Fresh fruits are used in the preparation of local salad ‘shingju’ with dried fish or meat.

Established report:
Root extract is given to dysentery and latex is applied to boils.(Sinha,1996).


Vern. name: Kanggrou.

Distribution: Manipur, North- Eastern states & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild & common in the banks of streams.

Stragling shrubs with long branches, lamina dull green, quite variable, oblong, lanceolate elliptic or sub- ovate, cuneate or obtuse at the base, serrate- sub entire along margins& acute.

Fl. & Fr.: June-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits & leaves.

Medicinal uses:
Leaf extract is given to blood dysentery.
Food:

Ripen fruits are edible.

Established report:

Juice of roots and leaves are used in dysentery, cough & asthma. (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Meikebo*.

Distribution: Throughout India, Tropical & Sub tropical regions of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild in the forest.

Shrub or small tree with hollow internodes; leaves opposite, obovate, oblong, elliptic, acute or shortly acuminate, serrate or dentate, hairy above, pubescent beneath; receptacle from branches coming out of the trunk or sometimes even from under the ground in clusters on short tubercules or in pairs on leaf axils.

Fl. & Fr.: June-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of the leaf is used in ring worms.

Food:

Fruits are edible. Leaves are also used in fermenting Soya beans.

Socio-religious:

Leaves are used at the time of harvesting as a request to Rats not to destroy the food grains.

Established report:
Latex of the plant is given orally to treat dysentery, diarrhoea and headache. (Khare, 2004).

**Ficus palmata**  Roxb. Fl. Aegpt-Arab.179. 1775; *F. palmate* Roxb. Hort. Bengal.(103); Fl. Ind. 3: 529. (Moraceae). (Plate-XVII-B).

**Vern. name:** *Theiba.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, North- Eastern regions of India & Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & wild.

Tree with spreading crown; leaves oblong elliptic, oblong ovate or ovate shortly acuminate, hairy above, pubescent beneath; Young leaves are rusty with large foliaceous scale.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011. Ranjana-0126.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of bark is used in dysentery and diabetes.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible and eaten as raw and taken in the form of; Shingju’.

Leaves are used as vegetable and taken in the form of; Shingju’ & Ironba.

**Established report:**

Tender shoots are consumed as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


**Vern. name:** *Khongnang Tarung.*

**Distribution:** Manipur & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild & domesticated.
Deciduous tree; leaves coriaceous, petioles long, ovate, acuminate, entire, linear, lanceolate; male flowers few only near the mouth of the receptacle and female flowers are in inner parts.

Fl. &Fr.: May-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & tenders

Medicinal uses:

Both leaves & tenders are taken in the form of curry as an appetizer as well as can cure dysentery.

Food:

Leaves & tenders are used as vegetable and taken in the form of’ Kangsoi’- a traditional disc with dried fish, salt, capsicum & other ingredients like onion, coriander etc.

Established report:

Tender shoots & leaves are consumed as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011a).


Vern. name: Theitroi.

Distribution: Manipur, North- Eastern states, Myanmar & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in the forest.

Small evergreen trees, tall; armed with compound spines at basal portion; leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, broadly cuneate at base, acuminate, crenate, serrate, glabrous; flowers pale-yellow or whitetish, fragrant, in short axillary, sub-corymbose racemes; Berries globose, dark purple.
Fl. & Fr.: March-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruit & stem.

Medicinal uses:

Both green and ripe fruits are edible and used in diabetes.

Food:

Ripe fruits are edible.

Timber:

Stem is very hard and mainly used in making furniture, agricultural implements and also to make charcoal.

Established report:

Fruits are edible and mainly eaten by the children. Leaves and barks are used in bleeding gums and toothche. Bark infusion is used as gargle for sore throat (Sinha, 1996).

Fuirena umbellata Rottb. C.F. (1773) Descript.et Icon. Rario. et pro maxima parte novas plantas: 70, t.19, fig. 3. Type: not cited.(Cyperaceae).

Vern. name: Lam thangjou.

Distribution: Manipur, North- Eastern states & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild & prefer moist soil.

Perennial herb, wholly light green; culms solitary, erect from horizontally creeping rhizome, glabrous except below inflorescence, base bulbous; basal leaves reduced to subaphyllous sheaths; blade leaves 5-7 bladed leaves, spaced on middle and upper part of the culm; blades lanceolate, linear, glabrous, briefly acute apex, suddenly contracted at base, ligule with a ciliate or glabrous membrane; inflorescence paniculiform, with 3-12 glomerulous clusters of spikelets; fruit achene.
Fl. & Fr.: June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 10.11.2011 Ranjana-0128.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant

**Medicinal uses:**

* Boiled extract of the plant with mishri is used against kidney stone.

**Established report:**

Wild and used as fodder for domestic cattles.

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** Chingnaira.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Bangladesh, Myanmar and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Large evergreen tree up to 20 m high with short spreading branches; bark grayish-brown, smooth; leaves, obovate, oblanceolate; petioles *ca* 2 cm long; male flowers in terminal 8-10 flowered short panicles; pedicles slender; staminodes in 4 bundles. Berries 6-10 cm in diam., globose, yellow when ripe, 8-10-seeded; seeds ovoid & brown.

Fl. & Fr.: October-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0252.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**
Paste of boiled fruit is used against rheumatism.

**Established report:**

Crushed fruits are given in dysentery and young fruits are in jaundice (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Kabok lei

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Nepal, Thailand & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Shrub, bushy; leaves opposite or ternate whorled, obovate, oblanceolate or nearly lanceolate, acute, tapering below the middle to the short petiole, shining, dark green, glabrous except the shortly glandular axils; flower large, white tanning to yellow, solitary very fragrant, often double, terminal at the forks of branches or becoming lateral by displacement or single shoots, peduncle short; fruits berry, ellipsoid, orange, distinctly ribbed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-October.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru.15.11.2011.Ranjana-0129.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Flowers are used as insect repellent.

**Established report:**

Plant is anti periodic and externally antiseptic (Sinha, 1996). Leaves are used in toothache, fever and Hepatitis (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern.name:** Nung hawai.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical countries.
**Habitat & Ecology:** cultivated in jhums and home gardens.

Herb, annual, rusty hairy; leaves pinnately 3-foliate, hairy, stipule ovate, acuminate, hirsute; flowers in raceme, sessile with few congested flowers; fruits pod seed ellipsoid to ovoid compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru.15. 11. 2011.Ranjana-0217.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fried beans are prescribed for diabetes.

Boiled seeds sweetened with honey are taken daily controls diabetes.

**Food:**

Fermented seeds are eaten as ‘Hawaijar ‘which is easily digestible.

**Established report:**

Beans are used in the preparation of fermented food ‘Hawaijar’ and fried seeds are used against diabetes (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Yong komla.

**Distribution:** North –East India, Myanmar & Malaysia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in forest.

Shrub; leaves commonly 5-foliate; leaflets 3-5, oblong , lanceolate, cuneate or obtuse at base, glabrous; inflorescence axillary .panicle as long as or longer than the leaf rachis; flowers in
dense clusters, sub sessile and creamy white; fruits ca 1cm in diam., globose, unicellular, 1-seeded.

Fl. & Fr.: January – April.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf paste is used in eczema and other skin diseases.

Boiled extract of leaves is used in fever and liver complaints.

Established report:

Pounded roots mixed with sugar are given in fever. Wood is used in snake bite (Sinha, 1996).


Vern.name: Robongthing.

Distribution: Throughout India, Myanmar & Malaysia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in forest.

Middle-sized deciduous trees, wild, quadrangular; leaves opposite, grayish green lenticellate, leaf scars prominent, cordate, ovate or broadly ovate, greenish in colour, flowers large with brown yellow corolla; fruit drupe.

Fl. & Fr.: March-August.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves and stem.
Medicinal uses:

Paste of leaves is used in snake bite and also applied on the head to relieve high fever. Decoction of leaves is given in gonorrhea and cough.

Timber:

White and soft wood is for making drums, decorative items and furniture.

Established report:

Fruit decoction is given in fever (Sinha, 1996). Fresh leaves are used in snake bite and flowers in blood related diseases (Das et al., 2010). Decoction of fruits is used in fever and biliousness (Deorani & Sharma.2007).


Vern.name: *Phunin*.

Distribution: India & warm temperate countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Small herb leaves alternate, sessile oblong, spatulate, glaucous on both sides; Capitula golden-yellow in dense terminal ends; fruits achenes oblong.

Fl. & Fr.: August-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Young shoots.

Medicinal uses:

Shoots are given in the form ‘kangsoi’ with fermented fish against diabetes and stomach disorder.

Food:

Young shoots are used as vegetable.
Established report:

Paste of leaves is applied to for head to control headache (Das et al., 2010).


**Vern.name:** Leikham

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Tripura & Tropics of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Shrub, evergreen; leaves oblong or lanceolate, glabrous, narrowed cuneate at the base and acuminate at the apex, margin revolute; flowers solitary, axillary, greenish white.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April –December (Rare).

**Specimen Examined:** - Bungte Chiru.10.4.2012.Ranjana-0231.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Smoke of leaves is used in skin diseases.

**Socio religious:**

Leaves along with those of *Plectranthus coista* are burn in maternity room protects newly borne child with mother from evil spirits.

**Established report:**

Boiled extract of leaves is used in bath for new borne babies and against skin diseases (Sinha, 1996).

Vern.name: *Lashing*

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Perennial shrubs, young branches pubescent with stellate and few simple hairs; leaves palmately lobed-palmatified, ovate-orbicular segments; flowers solitary axillary, pale yellow; capsule more or less ovoid – globular, with dense covering of long woolly white or rusty hairs.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June –February-August.

**Specimen Examined:** - Kangchup Chiru 21 .11.2010. Ranjana-0047.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Seed hair.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

Seed hair is used as yarn, cusions and quilts.

**Established report:**

Seed hairs are used to make many kinds of fibrous materials (Singh, 1990).


Vern.name: *Irito*. 

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild and commonly found in swampy areas.

Perennial herb; leaves large with long clasping sheaths, oblong, lanceolate, apex acumin ate, glabrous, sparsely pubescent beneath with large mid rib; flowers white, looks like butterflies, with pale yellow-green blotch at mouth.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June –July-October.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Rhizomes & Flowers.

Spices:

Rhizomes is used as spices

Ornamental:

Flowers are usually worn to ear by the women and cultivated as ornamental.

Food:

Rhizomes and young flowers are eaten as vegetable.

Established report:

Paste of leaves and rhizome is applied on forehead to relieve headache and also applied on swellings. Plants are cultivated for decoration of gardens (John, 2001).


Vern.name: Sholangpar.

Distribution: Throughout India, Tropical & sub Tropical regions of Asia and endemic to N-E India.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Perennial herb, stout; leaves large with long clasping sheaths, oblong, lanceolate apex acuminate, glabrous above, sparsely pubescent beneath and mid rib large; flower bractiate, red, fragrant in oblong spike, petiole long, corolla segmented.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:
Parts used: Rhizomes, roots & flowers

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of rhizome along with root is used against leucorrhoea.

Spices:

Rhizomes are used as spices.

Ornamental:

Flowers are used as hair& ear decoration.

Established report:

Decoction of rhizome is used in bronchitis and stomach complaints (Sinha, 1996). Paste of leaves and rhizome is applied on forehead to relieve headache and applied on swellings (John, 2001).


Vern.name: Sholangpar.

Distribution: Throughout India, Tropical Asia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and domesticated

Perennial herb, stout; leaves large with long clasping sheaths, oblong, lanceolate apex acuminate, glabrous above ,sparsely pubescent beneath and mid rib large; flower bractiate, yellow, fragrant in oblong spike, petiole long ,corolla segmented ;fruits capsule.

Fl. & Fr.: June -December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Rhizomes & flowers.

Medicinal uses:
Rhizomes are used in stomach disorder, inflammation and in liver complaints.

**Spices:**

Rhizomes are used as spices.

**Ornamental:**

Flowers are used as hair decoration.

**Established report:**

Rhizomes are in vomiting, liver complaints, diarrhoea and also used in snake bite (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** *Langban koukha*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in wastelands.

Herb, leaves opposite, elliptic-oblong, acute-acuminate, cuneate at base; flowers sessile in axillary cymose, dense, greenish-white; fruits capsule, sparsely hairy.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June -December.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru 15 .11.2011.Ranjana-0133.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of plant is used against jaundice.

**Established report:**

Paste of leaves with mustard oil is applied in allergic itching and is also applied on bleeding piles (Khare, 2004).

**Vern.name:** Athur.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical Asia & Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Annual herb with branches, slender glabrous or prickly stem; lower leaves cordate, upper leaves deeply palmate, 5-7 lobed, oblong-lanceolate, denticulate; flowers solitary in the axils of upper leaves, yellow with crimson centre or deep red; fruits capsule, globose to ovoid, acuminate, glabrous.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-January.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0139.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the leaves is used against indigestion.

**Established report:**

Leaves are used in throat infection and as blood purifier (Devi *et al.*, 2011a).


**Vern.name:** Sillot - sougri.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, China & Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Strong annual shrub having board clump with branches from base; leaves suborbicular to elliptic, serrate, lower ovate, undevided, upper leaves palmate, 3-5 lobed, narrowly triangle
to linear, acute; flowers solitary, axillary, purple, epicalyx segmented free; calyx red, fleshy, accrescent; corolla yellow; fruits capsule, red, ovoid, pubescent.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-February.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0196.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled decoction of the leaves is used in indigestion.

**Food:**

Persistent calyx of the fruit is used in the preparation of jams & jellies. Leaves are used as vegetable.

**Established report:**

Calyx is used in the preparation of beverage which aids digestion and useful in treating bilious condition (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Kherai.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Central Himalaya-range & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Large tree; bark dark brown, rough branchlets covered with spindle -shaped lenticels; leaflets lanceolate, base rounded, obtuse or cuneate, shining above; flowers white in axillary panicles; drupes ovoid- oblong , red when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January -June.

**Specimen Examined:** Bungte Khullen 23.4.2012. Ranjana-0270.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**
Parts used: Barks of the stem

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of bark is used to wash on scabies and boils

Established report:

Juice of bark and rind of fruit is poisonous (Singh 1990).


Vern.name: Kharam Leishak.

Distribution: All over India, Central Himalaya-range, China & South America.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Wild, shrub, branched, branchlets quadrangular green, puberulous, glabrous grey at mature; leaves ovate, shallowly denlate or crenate serrated along margin, rounded pubescent on both surface; axillary cyme; flower bright orange; fruit drupe.

Fl. & Fr.: July-February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of leaves is used as blood purifier.

Boiled extract of the plant is applied to head against dizziness.

Leaf paste is also used in rheumatic pain.

Hair lotion:

Whole plant is used as an ingredient of local hair lotion ‘Chenghi’.

Established report:
Decoction of leaves are used to control hypertension and also used in hair lotion (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Kerem.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Sikkim, Khasi-hills, China & Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Herb with copiously branching root-stock leaves ovate cordate, acuminated, membranous, gland dotted, pubescent when young; flowers minute in dense spike with partially connate bracts, fruits capsule, subglobose.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June- October.

**Specimen Examined:** -Uran Chiru.15. 11.2011. Ranjana-0140.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of root is used to gargle in tonsillitis and for lowering blood pressure.

**Spices:**

Whole plant is used as spices in local curies like Ironba & Shingju.

**Established report:**

Plants are used as spices and vegetable. Leaves are also used in skin diseases and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).

**Hydrolea zeylanica** (L.) Vahl Symb. Bot. 2:46.1191. (Hydrophyllaceae)

**Vern.name:** Charang.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Sikkim, China & Japan.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic & wild.

**Specimen Examined:** Uran Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0141.

Annual, perennial herb grows under water; leaves simple, alternate, lanceolate, narrowed at the base; flowers blue in racemes on short lateral branches, common in rice field and ponds.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Plants cooked with lata fish is eaten to lower blood pressure.

**Established report:**

Plant is cooling, antiseptic and also applied on injuries (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Khujang.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & South-east Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Annual, herb; leaves alternate, narrowly lanceolate, deeply serrate, acuminate, petiole glandular; flowers varied colors, solitary or fascicled, short petiole; fruitscapsule, tomentoes, loculicidal.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April- August.

**Specimen Examined:** - Bungte Khullen 23.4.2012.Ranjana-0272.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Paste of leaves is used in applied to infections of nail.*
Ornamental:
Cultivated as ornamental plant.

Established report:
Juice of leaves is used in cataract; externally to join pain and ulcers (John, 2001). Leaves and seeds are eaten by Naga tribes (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new ethnomedicinal report.


Vern. name: *Eemon.*

Distribution: Throughout Manipur, N-E India & Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Perennial grass, variable in size, widely creeping nodes, and culm narrowed towards the base, tapering to acuminate tip, silky at the back, linear or linear-lanceolate; flowers in spikelet panicles.

Fl. & Fr.: October -February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

The extract of roots with honey is used in piles.

Hair lotion:

Leaves are used in the preparation of local hair lotion with other plants.

Roofing & fencing:

Aerial parts are used to make roof of houses and biofencing.
Established report:

Aerial parts are used in roofing of houses. Root extract is used against diarrhoea and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern.name:** Kolamani.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Africa, Australia and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic, wild and common in ponds and marshy areas.

Wild herb with perennating root stock, rooting at the nodes; leaves glabrous, variable in size, linear – ovate, truncate, cordate; flowers pinkish white n cymes; fruits capsule , ovoid-globose.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July -February.

**Specimen Examined:** - Ur a Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0144.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young leaves and shoots.

**Food:**

Young leaves & Shoots are used as vegetable.

Established report:

Leaf juice is given to jaundice and food poisoning., Shoots are used as vegetable (Devi *et al*., 2011a).


**Vern.name:** Korkai.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, America and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated in jhum fields.
Prostrate, cultivated herb with fusiform and elongated tubers, rooting at the nodes, stem green or with purple, glabrous; leaves broadly ovate- orbicular, entire or palmately lobed, cordate at the base; flowers purple in axillary cymes, funnel shaped.

Fl. & Fr.: October -February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves and tubers.

Medicinal uses:

Fomentation of leaves is used against clothing of blood and boils.

Food:

Tubers are used as vegetable.

Established report:

Tubers are used as vegetable. Leaves are used in burn cases. (Devi et al., 2011a) Whole plant is used as anti diabetic; tubers are used in vomiting and constipation (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Ipomoea quamoclit* L., Sp. Pl. 159.1753. (Convolvulaceae).

Vern.name: Nungarei.

Distribution: Throughout India, N-E India and Myanmar.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated.

Elegant, slender twiner; leaves pinnately compound, linear; peduncles few flowered; corolla crimson or white, tube narrow.

Fl. & Fr.: October -February.


Ethnobotanical uses:
**Parts used:** Whole plant

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of leaves is applied to bleeding pile.

Decoction of whole plant is used in leucorrhoea.

**Established report:**

Cultivated mainly for decoration in the home gardens. Decoction of the plant is used in fever, stomachache and eye diseases (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern.name:** Khoiju.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, N-E India and Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

**Specimen Examined:** - Uran Chiru 15.11.2011.Ranjana-0148.

Perennial, wild shrub with densely tomentose erect branches; leaves opposite or whorls, lanceolate, serrate, acuminate, tomentose or hispid on both surface; flowers in spike or panicles, bracts lower foliaceous, gradually reducing in size; fruits nutlets.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August – March.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & inflorescence

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of the plant is prescribed as bath in skin diseases.

Smoke of the leaves with *Goniothalamus squipedalis* Hook. f. acts as an antidote to smallpox.
Hair lotion:

Leaves are used as ingredients in the preparation of local hair lotion ‘Chenghi’.

Established report:

Smoke of leaves is used as an antidote to small pox and decoction of plant is prescribed in skin diseases (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Awa kege.

**Distribution:** Throughout India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated as fencings and road sides.

**Specimens Examined:** Sadu Chiru. 7.4.2011.Ranjana-0052.

Glabrous shrub, trunk corky when old, branches terete, fleshly; leaves, alternate, deciduous, crowded at the end of branches, obovate- spatulate or obovate- oblong base tapering; flowers in cymes, solitary or two, central flowers male, lateral one bisexual; fruits capsule.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Stems are used as tooth brush in bleeding gums and toothache.

Latex is applied to boils and other skin diseases.

**Biofencing:**

Plants are cultivated as biofencing around the house and agricultural fields.

**Established Report:**
Bark-extract in water is given in rheumatism and leprosy. Latex is applied to boils (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Makharah.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, Khashi hills, Nilgiri hills & temperate regions of Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Sadu Chiru 7.4.2011.Ranjana-0053.

Trees, leaves pinnately compound, imparipinnate, thickly tomentose when young, leaflets 3-15, subsessile, opposite or sub opposite, elliptic oblong, entire, acute or acuminate coriaceous, base pulvinous; male catkin green often in pair, bracts stalked, oblong; fruits ovoid glabrous, pubescent, green with yellow dots.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-March.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves stem and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of unripe fruit is applied on scabies, itches and other skin diseases.

**Fish poison:**

Leaves and unripe fruits are used as fish poison.

**Timber:**

Wood is used in making household materials.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**
Rind of unripe is used as fish-poison. Barks, leaves and fruits are used as tonic and astringent (Sinha, 1996). Fruits are tonic and carminative (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Leipaklei.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, Himalayan region, Thailand, Java, China & Malaysia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011.Ranjana-0150.

Herbs without aerial stem; leaves variegated usually large, oblong-lanceolate, tapering to the base; flowers light purple in spike & fragrance, flowering is advanced from shooting; plants are dormant all winter.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-April.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Tubers & flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of tubers is used against cough, cold and diabetes.

**Hair lotion:**

Rhizomes are used as an ingredient of indigenous hair lotion and controls dandruff.

**Established Report:**

Rhizomes are stimulating expectorant, diuretic and insect repellent. Decoction of rhizome is used in fever, leprosy, rheumatism, skin diseases and bronchitis (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Yai- Thanmannanbi.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, Himalayan region & Malaysia.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and found in foot hills.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010.Ranjana-0020.

Herbs; leaves usually two, opposite, petiole short just above the surface, oblong; flowers light purple in spike, before leaves.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010.Ranjana-0020.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Tuber.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of tubers twice a day for 6-8 weeks cures leucorrhoea.

**Established Report:**

Rhizomes are used as an ingredient of an indigenous hair lotion (Chenghi) and also applied on swelling to reduce inflammation (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Mana-hidak.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, Wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 7.4.2011.Ranjana-0055.

Erect or ascending herbs, glabrous; stem angular, purplish blotched; leaves simple, lanceolate, obtuse, crenate; flowers in panicked cymes; calyx segments ovate, acute, purplish; petals greenish at base, red in the upper.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March- June.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of leaves is applied to snake-bite, cuts & wounds.

Established Report:

Ash of leaves is applied to abscesses and leaf juice is insecticidal (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Meitei-lembum.*

Distribution: Throughout India and Myanmar & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial & wild.


Erect rigid herbs; leaves sessile, linear-oblong, acute or rounded, pubescent at base; stipules entire; flowers minute in compound, unbranched corymbs; fruits truncate.

Fl. & Fr.: August-December.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled decoction of the plant with the flowers of *Meriandra bengalensis* is given in urinal obstruction.

Established Report:

Leaf juice is given in urinary troubles (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** Hawai-thampakpi.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Europe.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 7.4.2011. Ranjana-0056.

Annual twining; leaves trifoliate, simple, leaflets 5-15cm long, ovate, acute, base coneate or deltoid, glabrous; racemes; flower purple; fruit pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Pods.

**Food:**

Pods are used as vegetable and eaten as curry in the form of ‘Kangsoi’ with other ingredients.

**Established Report:**

Pods are taken as vegetable.


**Vern. name:** Tumba.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, America and Egypt.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial rarely cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 7.4.2011. Ranjana-0057.

Large, pubescent climber with stout 5-angled and bifid tendrils; leaves ovate or orbicular, cordate base, 5-lobed, long petiole with 2 glands at its apex; flower large, white, solitary,
monoecious or dioecious, the male long and female short-peduncled; calyx tube funnel-shaped; fruits of variable size, bottle shaped with numerous seeds and having bitter taste.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

* Decoction of fruit is used in controlling diabetes.

**Household materials:**

Dried shell of the fruits is used for drinking water and liquors. It is also used as storage tank for water.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are used to treat leucorrhoea, asthma and ulcer. A pod made from the dried fruit is an essential item of dowry for their daughters (Ranjit & Latif Shah, 1997).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** Nongbalei.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in wastelands and domesticated as biofencing.

**Specimens Examined:** Sadu Chiru 7.4.2013. Ranjana-0314.

Straggling shrub, quadrangular recurved panicles, pubescent, canaliculated for young; leaves opposite decussate, ovate to oblong, crenate serrate along margin; flower bracteates, sessile, bract long lanceolate, subacuminate at apex, scrabrous green, flower varies in colour; fruit drupe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Insecticide:

Leaf extract is used as insecticides in home gardens plants.

Established Report:

In South Asia, leaf decoction is used as tonic and stimulant (Pal & Jain, 1998).

*Lemanea fluviatiles* (L.) C. Ag. (Rhodophyceae).

Vern. name: Nung-sham.

Distribution: Manipur, South-India, Tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Aquatic, wild.


Rare, edible, fresh water, red algae locally known as Nungsham due to hair like growth on stone, grows profusely in rocky and shallow river beds, greenish black with fishy smell, head like ranging 5-7 cm.in length.

Fertile period: November- January.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

*Roasted algal filament is used in controlling diabetes.

Boiled extract is used as an abortifcient.

Food:

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

Established Report:
Dried algal filament is used as vegetable (Devi et al, 1989).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.

*Mimosa leucocephala* Lam., Encyl.1:12 1785.  

**Vern. name:** *Chigonglei Angouba*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, Wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0021.

Large shrub or small tree; leaves bipinnate; linear-oblong, glabrous above, sparsely hairy beneath, apex acute, ciliate, membranous; flowers in heads, white; pods linear- oblong, glabrous, brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May- October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young fruits & seeds.

**Food:**

Young fruits and seeds are eaten as vegetable.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Boiled extract of young fruits with cad fish is given in blood dysentery.*

**Established Report:**

Bark is consumed to relieve intestinal pain. Leaves are used as fodder and fruits are eaten as vegetable.

*Additional new reports in ethnomedicine.*

Vern. name: Mayang-limbum.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Assam, Bihar, Tripura, West Bengal, Western India, Myanmar, Philippines and Vietnam.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild common in wastelands, roadsides


Annual, wild herb; leaves sub-sessile on short petiole, linear or narrowly oblong lanceolate, entire or distantly crenate, acute, narrowed at the base; flowers in terminal and axillary dense whorls, bracteates, white; fruit nutlets, ellipsoid, black.

Fl. & Fr.: June-February.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Shoots.

Food:

Young shoots are eaten as vegetable.

Medicinal uses:

Steamed cook shoots are used as a remedy for asthma and bronchitis.

Veterinary:

Whole plant is given to cattle to cure mouth infection.

Established Report:

Leaves are used to treat cold, cough, asthma, headache and alcoholic extract of leaves has antibacterial activity (Sinha, 1996 & Khare, 2004). Decoction is used in dermatitis and in stomachache (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Vern. name:** Writhing.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-eastern states of India, Himalayan ranges, Myanmar, Nepal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0023.

Small tree, all parts except male spike glabrous; leaves elliptic-oblong or obovate-oblong; flowers monoecious flowers in spike, calyx form hard woody cup is formed covering the fruits; fruits nut.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks of stem.

**Dye:**

Barks of stem is used in making black colour dye.

**Fire wood:**

Plants are used as fire woods.

**Established Report:**

It is used as firewood.


**Vern. name:** Rukum.
**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-eastern states of India, Himalayan ranges, Myanmar, Nepal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in forest.

Small tree with low spreading branches; leaves coriaceous, elliptic or elliptic-lanceolate, caudate base acute, dark glossy-green above and pale metallic silvery-green beneath; flowers in slender white-cream spikes; calyx form a large and thick woody hard cup, cuneate; fruits nuts, depressed, hairless, tip rounded to slightly pointed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.

**Specimen Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.10.2010.Ranjana-0024.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks of stem.

**Dye:**

Barks of stem is used for making black colour dye.

**Established Report:**

Plants are used as firewood.


**Vern. name:** *Ngairong.*

**Distribution:** Hill districts of Manipur, Khasi hill, Nepal and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild found in forest.

Small tree, aromatic, wild, deciduous, branched; leaves in equilateral, ovate, lanceolate, acuminate, glabrous; flowers yellowish white in axillary umbel; fruits small, globose.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-July

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flowers & fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of flowers & fruits are used in tongue sore.

Food:

Flowers and fruits are eaten in the form of chutney known as ‘Ametpa’.

Established Report:

Fruits are carminative, used for dizziness; paralysis and loss of memory (Sinha, 1996). Powdered root and bark are used to relieve pain. Fruits are used in allergic diseases by Ao Naga tribe (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Thang-hidak.

Distribution: Oceania and South-East Asia- India, Burma, China, Malaysia, Sri-Lanka.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Medium sized woody tree, evergreen; outer bark slight yellow and aromatic; leaves simple, elliptic-lanceolate, oblong or lanceolate, glabrous; stalk wedge-shaped; flowers white or creamy; fruits black, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: June-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Latex of the plant.

Medicinal uses:
Latex of the plant is applied to cuts & wounds to stop bleeding, heals quickly.

**Established Report:**

Bark extract is used in fresh wounds (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Dolen.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Big or middle sized tree with spreading crown, young parts rusty & tomentose; leaves 7-20 x 3.2-10 cm. oblong, ob lanceolate or elliptic-oblong; flowers greenish yellow, in umbellate head.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-July.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0206.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and stem

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of leaves is applied to muscle pain.

**Musical Instruments:**

Stems are used in making drums locally known as ‘Khuang’.

**Established Report:**

Paste of leaves is applied to muscle pains of legs and arms. Bark paste is applied to fractured bones in animals (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** Shamu-Tendong.

**Distribution:** Myanmar, China & Manipur.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Under shrub; leaves alternate, linear, lanceolate, and serrate; flowers pink in colour arranged in terminal racemes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0304.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowering tops.

**Medicinal uses:**

Dried leaves and flowering tops are used in curing asthma and chronic bronchitis.

**Established Report:**

Dried leaves are used in asthma and bronchitis (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Tebo/Ishing kundo.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-eastern states, China and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Erect undershrub; stem with raised decurrent limbs from the leaf base, hairy. Profusely branched; leaves linear or narrow-lanceolate; flowers yellow, shortly pedicelled, solitary in leaf axils; capsules sub- quadrangular, truncate, tapering towards the base and seeds many.

**Fl. & Fr.:** November-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011.Ranjana-0151.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in urinary complaints and leaf paste is applied over swellings and muscular pains.

**Established Report:**

Paste of young leafy shoots is applied on aching gum. Leaves are used as poultice in headache, and glands in the neck (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Khamen Ashinbamacha.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Annual pubescent herb, leaves pinnate with small leaflets, leaflets 5-9 pairs, ovate to oblong, toothed or lyrate, acuminate; flowers yellow, many in peduncled cymes; fruits pulpy, berry. Red when ripe, flatten at both ends or globose or furrowed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012, Ranjana-0305.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Poultice of leaves with the leaves of *Jasticia adhatoda* is applied to cuts and wounds.

Slice of fresh tomato is also applied to wounds to heal wounds & sores.

**Food:**
Fruits & young leaves are eaten as vegetable. Leaves are mainly used in the preparation of indigenous curry “Ooti”.

Established Report:

Fruits are taken as blood purifier, appetizer and used in gastric problem. Paste of fruits is applied to head to control dizziness (Sinha, 1996). Pulp of ripe fruits is applied on head against nausea and vertigo. (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Lai-changkhrang.

Distribution: All over India, Eastern Asia, Northern Australia and Southern China.

Habitat & Ecology: Creeping to bushy plants.

Creeper, adaxially flattened; fronds tripinnate, glabrous, leaflets toothed and densely or sparsely pubescent all over; veins distinct, 1-3 forked, fertile leaflets narrower than sterile ones; sori on spike, arranged adaxially, producing from the margin; sporangia large dehiscent from the margin, sporangia large dehiscent by vertical slite, brown colour when mature.

Fertile: Whole year.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of leaves is used in stomache and diarrhea.

Established Report:

Fronds chewed with salt are used in curing stomach trouble (Devi et al., 2008).

(Plate-XVIII-C).

**Vern. name:** *Kengoi.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Commonly found in swampy areas.

Annual herb, spreading, terete, glabrous, branched; leaves alternate, auricled, ovate, sub acute, entire, base tapering into a narrow petiole; flowers white in elongated spike; fruits capsule, oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana -0207.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant except root.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the whole plant is used as appetizer and also used in the treatment of piles and intestinal disorder.

**Food:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Whole plant is used in indigestion and also used as vegetable (Devi *et al.*, 2011a &b).


**Vern. name:** *Nongnang kori.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Myanmar, Philippines and Vietnam.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Hills of Manipur, North-eastern states of India and Himalayan region.

Middle sized trees with spreading branches; leaves elliptic- lanceolate or oblong lanceolate; panicles sub terminal; fruit globose.
Fl. & Fr.: January-July.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

* Boiled extract of leaves is used in mouth ulcer, sore tongue and toothache.

Established Report:

Bark extract is used in asthma (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


Vern. name: U-Napu.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Assam, Bihar, Tripura, West Bengal, Western India, Myanmar, Philippines and Vietnam.

Habitat & Ecology: Hills of Manipur, North-eastern states of India and Himalayan region.

Shrub; Leaves pinnate, 5-9 pairs, ovate or broadly ovate, coriaceous shining above, dull beneath, spinose-dantate along margin; flowers fascicles in dense racemes, yellow; fruit berry, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: April-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Stem.

Dye:

Stem is used for dyeing yellow colour.
Established Report:

Young shoots are taken as vegetable by the Tangkhul tribes of (Sumitra et al., 2011). Berry is diuretic and used in dysentery (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Ureirom-Laba.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, North-Eastern States, Sri Lanka, Malaysia, Australia and Taiwan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in forest and roadsides.

Small Evergreen tree; leaves alternate, variable, mostly usually ovate-elliptic or ovate-lanceolate, acute to acuminate with numerous red glands beneath, glabrous above, flowers dioecious, male flowers in terminal spikes, females solitary; fruits capsule with densely reddish-brown glandular pubescence.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0307.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits

**Dye:**

Fruits are used for dyeing orange colour.

Established Report:

Fruits are used as remedy for expelling tape worms and are also used as an oral contraceptive (John, 2001). Paste of the root is used in rheumatism and decoction of bark is used in abdominal pain (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Morok-lei.*

**Distribution:** All over India, Nepal, Myanmar and China.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Cultivated, ornamental, evergreen shrub; leaves ovate, acuminate, serrate, glabrous or with few scattered hairs on the veins beneath; flower axillary, solitary, single or double, red, orange, pink, yellow, crimson, etc.; epicalyx segmented 5-10, free, shortly connate, in articulate, corolla scarlet, petals erect, not spread; staminal tube longer than petals; stigma 10, connate at the base.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru. 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0309.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fomentation of leaves is used in dizziness.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves are as an ingredient of local hair lotion ‘Chenghi’.

**Bio-fencing:**

Plants are cultivated mainly for bio-fencing.

Flowers are socioreligious, ornamental and biofencing purposes.

**Mangifera foetida** Lour. Fl.Cochinch. 1:160.1790. (Anacardiaceae)

**Vern. name:** Sharik-Heinou.

**Distribution:** North-Eastern states of India and Nepal.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Evergreen tree with dense, dark brownish grey; leaves oblong-lanceolate, large, ascending, glabrous, ramification, pinkish when very young, turns yellow before shedding; flowers greenish-white on longer glabrous pedicles, pentamericous, sessile; fruits drupe fleshy, orange-yellow when ripe, heart-shaped, small.
Fl. & Fr.: February-July.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.7.2012. Ranjana -0308.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of barks is used in dysentery and seed powers are in diarrhoea.

**Food:**

Green and ripe fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are taken as fresh. Green fruits are used in the preparation of aachar.


**Vern. name:** *Thing korkai.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, Jhumming cultivation and fencing.

Shrub with large tubers; leaves palmately 5-7 lobed, lobes oblancoate, petiole long; flowers large, monoecious in raceme, male above and female below; calyx, companulatus, 5-lobed, petals absent; stamens 10 in two whorl; ovary one ovule in each cill.

Fl. & Fr.: May-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2012. Ranjana-0254.

**Ethnobotanical uses :**

**Parts used:** Young shoots & tubers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf extract is given in scabies, sores and other skin diseases.
Food:

Young shoots are eaten as ‘Kangshu’ ie used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaf extract is given in scabies, sores and other skin diseases. Paste of fresh tuber is applied to boils (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Marselia minuta* L. Mant. Pl. Alt. 308.1771. (Marseliaceae)

Vern. name: *Eeshing-yensil*.

Distribution: India, Java, Philippines& Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Aquatic or amphibious, mostly grown in shallow water.

Aquatic or amphibious creeping rhizomatous plant; leaves are borne alternately along the upper side of the rhizome at the nodes; petioles long; lamina quadrifoliate; Sporocarps heterosporous.

Fertile period: August-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of the cooked plant is applied over wounds to reduce clothing of blood.

Food:

Young shoots are used as vegetable in the form of ‘Kangsoi’ with fermented fish and other ingredients.

Established Report:

Crushed plant with salt is applied to abdomen to cure hemorrhage (Sinha, 1996)

**Vern. name:** *Yachubi.*

**Distribution:** All over India and other warmer countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Bushy shrubs, upto 4m high; stems strigose with long subulate scales; leaves oblong-lanceolate to elliptic, rounded to acute at base, acuminate, scabrous above, appressed hairy above, strigose on main nerves beneath; flowers mauve-purple, in clusters at the ends of branchlets, bracts lanceolate, enclosing the buds; calyx lobes lanceolate, densely covered with scales; fruits, truncate, purple.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0310.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Roots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of roots is used in controlling diabetes.

**Dye:**

Seeds are used to dye black colour of teeth.

**Established Report:**

Root powder is given to children suffering from dysentery; decoction of leaves is used in leucorrhoea and black coloring of teeth (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Vicks pambi.*
**Distribution:** India, China, Cambodia, Japan, Laos, Malaysia & Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Rhizomatous herb, perennial by suckers; stem pubescent; lamina oblong- lanceolate, apex acute, margin dentate- serrate; verticelaster axillary; nutlets ovoid, dry smooth or slightly tuberculate, rarely hairy.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 19.10.2010.Ranjana-0013.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf extract with salt and honey is used to expel to intestinal worms.

Boiled decoction of the plant with *Eclipta prostrata* (L.) L. is given in typhoid fever.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice with honey is used against intestinal worms (Das *et al.*, 2010).


**Vern. name:** Bonponroi.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Western Himalayas, Kashmir & North-Western Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial & cultivated.

Perennial, aromatic, herb; stem erect, branched, glabrous, quadrangular; leaves sessile to sub-sessile, ovate oblong to lanceolate, apex acute, margin coarsely serrate, smooth above and glandular below; flowers in cylindrical slender spikes; fruits nutlet.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May-October.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Plant extract with honey and lemon juice is given thrice daily control diarrhoea.

Food:

Leaves either fresh or cooked are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaf juice is applied in intestinal worm, irregular menstruation, indigestion, stomach ache and rheumatism (Khare, 2004 & Devi, 2010).


Vern. name: Nageshor.

Distribution: Manipur, Myanmar, Indonesia & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Evergreen, large sized trees; crown conical, dense; bark brown, smooth, later warty; leaves elliptic-lanceolate, apex acuminate, base rounded or acute; green and glossy above, whitish-waxy beneath, pinkish when young, glabrous, lateral nerves numerous, inconspicuous; flowers large, ca 5-7 cm in diameter, white, showy, fragrant; berries ovoid, woody, indehiscent with pointed apex, 1-4 seeded.

Fl. & Fr.: March-September.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flowers and barks of stem.
Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the flower is used in controlling leucorrhoea.

Paste of the flower is applied to bleeding pile and stops bleeding.

Decoction of barks mixed with honey is given to excessive menstrual bleeding.

Wood:

Good timber, used in the construction of houses and furnitures.

Established Report:

Decoction of flowers is given to asthma and blood in urine. Flowers are used in cough and floral buds in dysentery (Sinha, 1996). Poultice of leaves is used in severe headache and cold (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Theichut.

Distribution: Throughout India, tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Deciduous, wild, small tree, having opposite, simple or 3-nate spines; leaves simple, opposite, ovate-elliptic or oblong, acute or shortly acuminate, glabrous, sometimes sparsely pilose beneath, curving upward near the margin, petiole short, stipule connate; flowers greenish white in short peduncled cymes, axillary or supra-axillary; fruit fleshy drupe with 5-pyrenes.

Fl. & Fr.: April-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & fruits.
Fomentation of leaves is used against hemorrhage and warm leaves are applied on boils.

Pounded green fruits are applied on Head to control dizziness.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves are used as an ingredient of hair lotion ‘Chenghi’.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are taken as fresh and leaves as vegetable.

**Body lotion:**

Juice of the ripe fruits with water is used as body lotion.

**Established Report:**

Paste of bark is applied on bois and ripe fruits are edible (Devi et al., 2011a).


**Vern. name:** Leihao.

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Large evergreen trees, pubescent branchlets; leaves, ovate lanceolate, tapering towards the ends, entire or wavy, shining above, pale and glabrescent below; flowers axillary, pale or orange yellow, fragrant; perianth oblong, acute, petaloid; petals linear; Fruits long, cone like drooping; seeds many, enclosed by fleshy red aril.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0312.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.
Medicinal uses:
Decoction of leaves is used against measles and other skin diseases.

Flowers are used as insect repellents.

Timber:
Wood is a good timber and used in furnitures.

Established Report:
Extract of leaves and flowers are used for eradicating lice (Sinha, 1996). Seeds and fruits are applied on cracks of feet (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Leihao-leiren.*

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Large trees; leaves, ovate obovate, oblong-elliptic, cuneate at base, acute or abruptly acuminate, shining on both surfaces or grayish pubescent on the veins; petioles, finely channeled; flowers whitish yellow, axillary, solitary on the short peduncle; perianth lanceolate-oblanceolate; carpels ellipsoid, sessile or short stalked; seeds reddish brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0313.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of barks is used against intestinal worms and promotes the flow of urine.

Leaf juice with honey is given to stomach pain.
Established Report:

Flowers are tonic, stomachic, carminative and used in dyspepsia and fever (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Sangbrei.

**Distribution:** India, China & Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Aromatic herb; leaves broadly ovate, irregularly dentate, broadly cuneate to subcordate, tomentose on both sides; flowers in axillary and terminal cymes, bright yellow in colour and fruits nutlets.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 24.11.2012.Ranjana-0314.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh and dried leaves are used as insect repellent.

**Hair lotion:**

Whole plant is used in the preparation of hair lotion

Established Report:

Leaves are used in making hair lotion (Devi, 2010).

**Vern. name:** Nagaruijam.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Africa & Asian countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Extensive, sub-herbaceous twiners; branches slender, pubescent; leaves opposite, petiolate, triangular-ovate, cordate or hastate, margins crenate-dentate, sparsely pubescent; Capitula in dense corymbose panicles; involucral bracts lanceolate; florets white; achenes blackish brown, truncate, connate at base & white.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0269.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of leaves is applied in cuts and wounds.

Fomentation of leaves is applied externally in muscle pain.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in skin diseases; snake bite and scorpion sting (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Ngavokchar.

**Distribution:** Forest of North-Eastern states of India, China & Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild, found commonly in the forest.

Large climbers, young parts brown velvet; leaflets oblong-lanceolate to oblanceolate, abruptly acuminate, base cuneate, glabrous above, glaucous beneath; stipules minute, caduceus, brown velvety; flowers in axillary racemes, light mauve; pedicles short; calyx
silky; corolla densely tomentose, standard auricled; Pods 1-3 seeded, often indented between seeds.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10. 2010. Ranjana-0030.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Stem & Root.

**Medicinal uses:**

Stem climber is tied around the neck of domestic animals to prevent from insects.

**Fish poison:**

Crushed roots are used as fish poison.

**Established Report:**

It is used as fish poison and seeds are used as ovicidal (Das et al., 2010).


(Plate-XX-B).

**Vern. name:** Kangphal-ikaithabi.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild common in wastelands.

Decumbent straggling shrub, densely prickly and bristly all over; leaves bipinnate, sensitive; pinnae 4, digitate, stipules linear-lanceolate; leaflets 12-20 pairs, oblong, elliptic, glabrous above, hairy beneath; flowers pink, globose, axillary head, covered with spreading bristles; stamens 4, exserted. Pod long, linear-oblong, flat, indented between seeds, bristly hairs on sutures.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen, 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0294.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in bleeding piles.

**Established Report:**

Fomentation of the plant is used in uterine pain after delivery (Sinha, 1996). Leaf paste is applied on boils and decoction of leaves is used in diarrhoea, skin diseases and dissolving kidney and gall bladder stones (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Melisobuh.

**Distribution:** Native of tropical America, throughout India, China & Sri-Lanka.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Large, erect, herb with soft stem and swollen nodes; leaves opposite, cordate; flower one only in a 5-lobed calyx like involucres, colour grades from white, yellow to red; seeds black, rugose and flowers open late in the afternoon.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen, 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0295.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Flower and leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Leaf juice is applied to cuts and wounds.

**Dye:**

Flowers are used in coloring pink to garments.

**Established Report:**
Seed paste with curcuma domestica is used as skin care lotion (Sinha, 1996). Leaf juice is demulcent and cures inflammation and bruises (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** *Karol-akhabi.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, China, Malaysia, Sri-Lanka etc.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated in jhums.

Climbers with branched puberulous stems; leaves long and suborbicular, both surfaces glabrous, prominently lobed, lobes ovate-oblong, base constricted, mucronate-dentate; petiole subglabrous, tendrils simple, pubescent; plant monoecious; flowers solitary, yellow; bracts foliaceous, reniform, entire, shortly pubescent; fruits long, large, oblong; seeds compressed, sculptured on the surface.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimen Examined:** Uran Chiru.20.11.2011. Ranjana-0150.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Cooked fruits are used in controlling stomach ulcer, intestinal worms and diabetes.

Fresh leaf extract is used in cuts and wounds.

**Established Report:**

The fruit is used as tonic, stomachic, carminative, diabetes and rheumatism (Sinha, 1996). It is also used in rheumatism and gout (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

Vern. name: Lam-Karol.

Distribution: Throughout India, China, and Malaysia & Sri-Lanka.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, climber.

Robust perennial climbers; roots tuberous; stems angular, smooth; leaves sub-orbicular, divided into 3-5 lobes; base emarginated, lobes oblong or ovate, lanceolate, entire, rarely denticulate; tendrils simple robust; plants dioecious; flowers solitary, whitish-yellow; calyx lobes narrow, acute, almost scabrous; fruits, fleshy, ovoid, acute; seeds numerous, ashy grey, ovate, sculptured.

Fl. & Fr.: July-November.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits & leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of leaves is used in bleeding piles and colic pain.

Food:

Leaves and fruits are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Fresh extract of leaves is applied on bone fracture bones and seed extract is used in chest pain and urinary trouble (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Shajna.
**Distribution:** All over India, Tropical and Sub-tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Medium sized trees bark grayish with black patches, warty. Leaves upto 1 m long, leaflets variable in size, ovate or obovate, orbicular or ovate-oblong, rounded or emarginated tip, often oblique at base, glabrous, glaucous beneath panicles upto 30 cm long; flowers white, fragrant; sepals petaloid; petals white, spatulate, oblong; capsules long, linear-oblong; seeds, trigonous oblong, winged along the angles.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru, 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0153.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks of stem, leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

*Bark paste with honey is applied to snake bite after washing the affected part with his / her urine.*

Leaf paste is applied on cuts & wounds. Fruit is digestive and stomachic.

**Food:**

Young leaves and fruits are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are given in scurvy and catarrhal affection, externally applied on wounds and seeds are antipyretic (Sinha, 1996). Tender pods are consumed as vegetable; paste of leaves is used on wounds and seed oil is used in rheumatism (Deorani & Sharma, 2007). A fresh young leaf is edible and reduces high blood pressure (Das *et al*., 2010).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.

*Morus australis* Poir. in Lam., Encycl.4: 380.1797; *M.indica* auct. non.L.1753; Roxb. Fl. Ind. 3:596.1832; Hook. F., Fl. Brit. Ind.5: 492. 1888. (Moraceae).

**Vern. name:** *Mana.*
**Distribution:** India, China, Myanmar.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Small tree; leaves ovate, caudate, acuminate, base cordate, slightly serrate, glabrous, petiolate; male catkin, elongated, borne on short peduncles; female catkins short and ovoid; fruits druplets, dark purple when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February -June.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0256.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of leaves is given to dry cough 2-3 times a day.

**Food:** Ripe fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Fruit juice is useful to cough & root juice in jaundice (Das et al., 2010). Leaves is used in dropsy and injury (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Shamu- hawai.

**Distribution:** India, China, Sri-Lanka and Tropical America.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Large climbers with slender branches; bark grayish-brown; leaves 3-foliolate; stipules linear; petiole long, slender; leaflets ovate-oblong or elliptic-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, glabrous above, sparsely hairy beneath; flowers long, dull purple; bracts large; pedicels long, pale
hairy; calyx campanulate, teeth as long as tube; keel reflexed at the tip; corolla purple; pods oblong, winged at both sutures, densely covered with ferruginous bristles, 2-4 seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0210.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**

Extract of seeds is given to cough, cold and asthma.

**Established Report:**

Watery sap from the stem is used cold, cough and fever. Pods produce dermatitis (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Lam-thabi.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-eastern states, Myanmar and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial climber wild.

Annual herbs; stems, Scandent; leaves membranous, ovate, entire, angular or 3-5 lobed, acute, minutely denticulate; petioles long; tendril, slender; flowers solitary or fascicled, yellow; fruits 6-12 mm thick, brownish yellow, globose, grey, turgid, ovoid-oblong.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0211.

**Ethnobotanical uses :**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.
Medicinal uses:

Boiled decoction of the plant is given to jaundice.

Established Report:

Boiled extract is used for bath in skin infection and in jaundice (Roma, 2013).


**Vern. name:** *Kaminikusum.*

**Distribution:** All over India, tropical and sub tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Shrubs or small trees; leaves 3-9 foliate, rachises long; leaflets oblique, acuminate, and cuneate at base. Inflorescence with 3-6 flowers; flowers in terminal or axillary panicles; sometimes solitary axillary; sepals and petals 5 each, oblong-elliptic, glandular, glabrous; stamens 10, filaments dilated below, white. Berries ovoid-ellipsoid, rugose, red when ripe; 2 seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0212.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Flowers.

**Ornamental:**

Plants are cultivated as ornamentals.

**Insect repelant:**

It is also used as insect repelant and put inside the cloth boxes.

**Established Report:**
Plants are cultivated for biofencing and decoration as well as for its sweet scene.

*Musa sapientum* L., Syst. (ed. 10) 1303.1759. (Musaceae).

**Vern. name:** Changlong.

**Distribution:** India and tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Perennial herb with rhizomatous underground stem, the aerial stem is tall and supported by the closely packed leaf sheaths which form Pseudostems; leaves, glabrous, simple, oblong or lanceolate, entire with prominent mid-rib with sheathing leaf base; inflorescence spadix enclosed by fleshy spathaceous bracts; fruits capsule or berry.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Whole year.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0213.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of root is applied to head to reduce dizziness.

Stems are edible and given to mothers after delivery to increase lactation.

Boiled decoction of the inflorescence is used in diarrhoea and dysentery.

**Food:**

Stem and inflorescence are used as vegetable. Ripe fruits are edible.

**Socio-religious:**

Leaves are used in ritual ceremonies and also used to wrap edible items in functions.

**Dye:**

Juice of Pseudostems is used as mordant to dye black colour.

**Established Report:**
Soft portion of stem is used as vegetable and is good in anti acidity. Flowers are used in diarrhoea, dysentery and diabetes (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Hanurei.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild found in bushy areas.

Wild shrub branched; leaves simple, elliptic-ovate, apex acuminate, more or less pubescent beneath, base rounded or tapering into the petiole; flowers tubular, funnel-shaped, and yellow in terminal cymes, one calyx lobe occasionally modified into foliage white leaf; fruits berry, rounded or ovoid, glabrous.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Whole year.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0214.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks, leaves and flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the barks with the leaves of *Potentilla sundaica* is used in intestinal worms.

*Root paste with the cow’s urine is used in leucoderma.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves and flowers are used in the preparation of hair care lotion ‘Chenghi’.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of leaves or roots is given for cough. Flowers are diuretic, used in dropsy, asthma and recurrent fever. Roots and barks are used for curing mouth ulcer (Das et al., 2010).

*Additional new reports in ethnomedicine.*

**Vern. name:** Thekokang.

**Distribution:** North-Eastern states of India, Khasi Hills and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Wild, aromatic, small evergreen tree; leaves oblong-lanceolate, oblanceolate-elliptic or obovate, glabrous above with resinous dots beneath, acute, serrate; flowers unisexual in bracteates spikes; fruits ovoid-oblong, green, red when ripe and sour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen 21.4.2012. Ranjana-0257.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Food:**

Fruits are taken fresh.

Fruits are used mainly in the preparation of local liquor or wine.

Fruits are edible and taken as sour fruit.

**Established Report:**

Bark is chewed against toothche (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of the bark is used in asthma, bronchitis, diarrhea and dysentery (Das et al., 2010). Fruits are used in indigestion (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Thambal.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical Asia.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic, wild and cultivated in lakes and ponds.

Aquatic herb having a stout creeping rhizome; leaves large, raised above water, petiole length is proportional to the depth of water; flowers terminal on the scape, pink or white, large, sepals 4-5, petals many, gradually changing to stamens; stamens many; carpels free, sunk in pits of turbinate, spongy torus.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen. 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0258.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Rhizome, flower and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Young leaves are eaten against diabetes.

Gargling of boiled flower extract is used to cure tonsillitis.

**Food:**

Young leaves & rhizomes (*Thambou*) are used as vegetable. Seeds are edible.

**Established Report:**

Rhizomes are used as vegetable; seeds are eaten by the children to increase eye power.


**Vern. name:** Shobujak

**Distribution:** Ponds and lakes of Manipur, Australia and USA.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic, cultivated.

Annual aquatic plant, branches zig-zag, bearing radial fibers at the nodes and spongy floats on the internodes; leaves bipinnate with persistent stipules, pinnae 4-6, leaflets glabrous, obtuse; flowers small in dense head on axillary, peduncle and yellow; fruits pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-October.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Young shoots.

Food:

Young shoots are eaten as green vegetable.

Established Report:

Tenders are used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


Vern. Name: Kabi-rei-angangba.

Distribution: All over India, Afghanistan and Japan.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated.

Cultivated, evergreen, branching shrub; leaves linear lanceolate, tapering at both ends; coriaceous; flowers in terminal cyme, pink in colour.

Fl. & Fr.: Whole year.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf paste is applied to skin diseases like Scabies, leprosy etc.

Decoction of root is used for abortion.

Established Report:
Root paste is applied to boils for early suppuration. Leaf extract is given to snake bite or poisonous insect–stings (Sinha, 1996). Leaves and barks of roots are used in scabies and ring worms (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Kabi-rei angouba*

**Distribution:** All over India, Afghanistan and Japan.

**Habitat:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Cultivated, evergreen, branching shrub; leaves linear lanceolate, tapering at both ends; coriaceous; flowers in terminal cyme, white in colour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Whole year.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0134.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Extract of leaves is given to promote production of breast milk by mother.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of leaves is used in eczema; root and barks used to treat kin diseases (Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** *Hidak mana.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Central & South America, Argentina, and Columbia & West Indies.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.
Cultivated, hairy, herb; leaves sessile, large, oblong or elliptic, base cuneate, corymbs compound, ultimate branches short; flowers greenish white in raceme; seeds minutely rugose.

Fl. & Fr.: April-September.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Chewed dried leaves are applied over wounds by leech in cattles.

Powder of dried leaves mixed with mustard oil is applied to head and help to remove intestinal worms in children.

Established Report:

Decoction of leaves is used in joint pain, muscle pain, irritation of rheumatic swelling and to treat strangulated hernia and skin diseases (Pal & Jain, 1998).


Vern. name: Singarei.

Distribution: Throughout India, Myanmar, Thailand, Malaysia, China, Nepal, Bangladesh and tropical and subtropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated.

Small tree or shrub; bark rough greenish; leaves opposite, ovate, acuminate, base rounded or cuneate, entire, rough and scabrous above, densely pubescent beneath; flowers aromatic, white with orange petiole, axillary or solitary terminal cymes; fruits capsule, sub-orbicular or compressed.

Fl. & Fr.: October-February.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of leaves is used in *Singarei*.

**Ornamental:**

Planted as ornamental and also used as natural perfume.

**Established Report:**

Leaf decoction is used to treat fever, malaria, ringworm, intestinal worms, etc. Decoction of leaves, bark and roots is applied on sprain and powder of seeds is used against dandruff (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Thariktha.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Asia and Europe.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic and wild.

Aquatic herbs; leaves elliptic or orbicular, sub-rotund, irregularly sinuate-dentate with broad obtuse teeth, or sub-entire, glabrous, greenish above, reddish-purple beneath; flowers bluish purple or pale bluish–white, fragrant; triangle ovate; petals, lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate: ovary loculate, incurved; fruits, berries; seeds ribbed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Lower Bungte 21.4.2012. Ranjana-0263.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Petioles and corms.
Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the corm is used against stomach disorder and diabetes.

Food:

Petioles are used as vegetable. Corms are eaten as raw and cooked.

Established Report:

Cooked corms are used against dysentery and petioles are used as vegetable (Sinha, 1996).


(Plate-XXI-B).

Vern. name: *Ngachak-Komol.*

Distribution: Manipur, Assam, Asia and Europe.

Habitat & Ecology: Aquatic and wild.

Aquatic herb, stem, long, floating, rooting at the nodes; leaves, simple, alternate, orbicular, deeply cordate; pedicels densely fascicled at the nodes; corolla white, yellow towards the base within.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of the plant is used against fever and jaundice.

Established Report:

Plant is anti-scorbutic and febrifuge and also used in fever (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** Bombha.

**Distribution:** All over India, Tropical & Temperate regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Annual aromatic, much branched herb, herbaceous but slightly woody at maturation; lamina ovate to elliptic lanceolate, margin shallowly serrate, apex acute, base crenate, ciliate and glandular; numerous racemes, pedunculate; bracts elliptic-lanceolate, deciduous, margin bristly with long white hairs; corolla white, glabrous inside, broad oblong and obtuse; stamens exserted, filaments slender; style subulate; fruits in nutlets, black and finely dotted.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2012. Ranjana-0264.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and shoots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste with kerosene oil is applied on throat externally in cold and cough.

**Spices:**

Leaves and shoots are used as spices.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used to treat earache, fever, toothache and dried plants are burnt as mosquito repellent (Devi *et al.*, 2010)


**Vern. name:** Naoseklei.
**Distribution:** Manipur and other North-eastern states of India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Strongly aromatic herb; stem branched, base glabrous; leaves ovate to oblong, margin mostly entire, acute; whorl densely racemose, terminal racemes usually longer than lateral ones; bracts stalked to sessile, oblanceolate; flowers pedicel late, glabrous, whitish pink or purple; stamens free; nutlets glandular foveolate, ovoid, dark brown and pitted.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0217.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots and leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh shoots are eaten against bleeding piles ie.2-3 shoots are taken daily for one month cure pile.

**Spices:**

Leaves and shoots are used as spices.

**Established Report:**

Leaves and flowers are used in stomach trouble, gonorrhea, dysentery, diarrhoea, ringworms, earache, etc. (Devi et al., 2010).


**Vern. name:** Ram-Tulsi.

**Distribution:** India, China, Sri Lanka and Africa.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Mostly cultivated as aromatic herbs.
Perennial undershrub with smell of camphor; stem much branched, subsequently woody below, villous when young; leaves elliptic-lanceolate to oblong, margin remotely crenate, apex long acuminate; flowers in verticelaster racemes; bracts sessile, ovate, acuminate; calyx campanulate, enlarges in fruit, yellowish white corolla, stamens exserted, free, yellow anther, stigma bifurcated; fruits in nutlets, subglobose, brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0218.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and young shoots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf juice with honey is given in cold, cough and stomache.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves are used in the preparation of hair lotion ‘Chenghi’.

**Established Report:**

Crushed leaves are applied to fresh wounds to check bleeding (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. Name:** Karpur-Tulsi.

**Distribution:** All over India and other tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Perennial undershrub with woody base, aroma of camphor; stem solid, rounded tetrangular; leaves petiolate, lamina hirsute with white long spreading hairs; flowers pedicellate, greenish white in verticelaster inflorescence; fruits nutlets.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April- September.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011. Ranjana-0219.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Insecticide:

Leaves are used as insect repellent and put inside the clothes.

Hair lotion:

Leaves are used in the preparation of local hair lotion ‘Chenghi’ for its aroma and helps in killing lices.

Established Report:

Decoction of leaves is prescribed in fever and plant is insect repellent (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Tulsi.

Distribution: All over India and other tropical regions of the world.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated.

Aromatic annual to perennial undershrub, stem erect, branched at base, softly hirsute; leaves elliptic-oblong, acute or obtuse, margin distantly serrate or entire, base obtuse or cordate; flowers in verticelaster racemes, pedicel late, purplish-white to deep purple, stamens free, style with two subequal lobes; fruits nutlets, brown with small glandular foveolate black markings.

Fl. & Fr.: Throughout the year.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Crushed leaves are applied to cut and wounds.
Leaf extract with honey is given to Asthma and bronchitis.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in leucoderma, fever, cough, earache and dried leaf powder is applied on head as lice repellent. Leaves and inflorescences are used in magico-religious belief (Devi et al., 2010).


**Vern. name:** Komprek

**Distribution:** Manipur, marshy areas of the country and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Common in swampy areas, wild and domesticated.

Perennial, stoloniferous, glabrous herbs, growing in swamps; stems long, prostrate with ascending tips, rooting from the under surface of nodes; leaves uni or bipinnate; leaflets ovate-lanceolate or lanceolate-rhomboid, laxly serrate, rachis sheathing at base; umbels compound, leaf opposed; peduncles elongated, stout; flowers white, petals entire or emarginated, fruits more or less orbicular, compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-September.


**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Above ground parts.

**Medicinal uses:**

Cooked plants are used in constipation.

**Food:**

Above ground parts are taken ad vegetable.
Established Report:

It is used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


**Vern. name:** *Meipokpi.*

**Distribution:** Dry and hot tropical regions of the world.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Cultivated as hedge plant in the villages.

Straggling shrubs; branches with terete trunks; spines several from an areole, yellow, brownish in age, usually terete and straight, sometimes stout spines and numerous barbed bristles; leaves subulate; flowers long, yellow or light orange; sepals and petals white; filaments greenish-yellow; berries pyriform, depressed at the apex, bearing tufts of barbed bristles, deep purple at maturity.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0221.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Phylloclade.

**Medicinal uses:**

Juice extract of the phylloclade is given in delivery mother for lactation of milk.

Paste of the phylloclade is applied on burns.

**Established Report:**

Smashed phylloclade with the juice of turmeric is applied to boils for early suppuration.

Paste of phylloclade is applied on boils.(Sinha,1996).

**Vern. name:** U-khajing.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Western Ghats, Myanmar & Sri Lanka.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Evergreen tree; leaves alternate, narrow-elliptic or oblanceolate, apex caudate, acuminate, entire or crenulated towards apex; flowers in axillary cymose head, greenish white; fruits achene.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-March.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0223.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of leaves is used in diabetes.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in diabetes and it is very rich in Flavonoids and is used as antioxidant (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Shamba.

**Distribution:** India and Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Wild, middle-sized, deciduous tree with numerous corky lenticels; leaves opposite, very large, ternately bipinnate with opposite pinnae, leaflets 2-4 pairs, ovate or elliptic, entire,
acuminate, petiolate; flowers purple in racemes, terminal, large, corolla large, campanulate, fleshy; fruit large pod, flat, straight or curved, tapering at both ends.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0224.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves, barks and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fomentation of barks is applied externally in piles.

Decoction of leaves and bark is used in epilepsy and muscular pain.

Decoction of bark is used in jaundice.

**Food:**

Young fruits are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Juice of bark is used for stimulating digestion. Leaf paste is used in joint pain and stomach ache (Pal & Jain, 1998). Fruits are taken as vegetable (Devi *et al.*, 2011).


**Vern. name:** Warak-leikham.

**Distribution:** India and Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Aromatic under shrub with puberulous quadrangular stem; flowers white, clusters in panicled.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 24.11.2011.Ranjana-0225.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the leaves is used in kidney stone.

Decoction of leaves is used in controlling diabetes.

**Established Report:**

Boiled extract of leaves is prescribed in urinary complaints and kidney stone (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Phou.

**Distribution:** All over India, Tropical and Sub-tropical regions.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic and terrestrial, cultivated in wet and Jhum fields.

Annual herb, leaves opposite, flat, linear, acuminate, scabrid on the margin, sheath smooth with ciliate auricle, legule long, scabrous, lanceolate with spiny hairs; flowers in terminal panicles, spikelets single.

**Fl. & Fr.:** August-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen 21.4.2012.Ranjana-0266.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Above ground parts.

**Medicinal uses:**

Grains chewed in mouth are applied to dog bite as an antidote.

**Food:**

Rice is the staple food and is used in the preparation of various food items.

**Established Report:**
Root paste is used to treat measles. Ash of straw with curd is given in the morning to cure gastric trouble (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** Jongtheithur

**Distribution:** Throughout India, tropical and sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Commonly found in marshy areas and wastelands.

Wild diffused, procumbent herb; rooting at the nodes; leaves trifoliate, alternate with heart-shaped leaflets having a distinct apical indentation; stipule inconspicuous, adnate to the petiole; peduncles two or more flowered; buds modified to bulbils; flowers yellow; fruits pod, cylindrical with five ridges.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.11.2011.Ranjana-0189.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant mixed with common salt is used in indigestion.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice is used for cooling, anti-scorbutic and diuretic. It is given in the treatment of indigestion and diarrhoea, dysentery and piles. Fresh juice is used to cure dyspepsia, piles and anemia (Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** Ekruijam.

**Distribution:** All over India, Myanmar & Tropical Asia.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Twinning, glandular shrubs, leaves, elliptic-ovate or ovate-lanceolate, sub-caudate at base, acuminate at tip. Flowers purplish in axillary or terminal paniculate cymes, bracts minute, ovate or subulate; calyx tube campanulate, teeth short, triangular, corolla tomentose, fruits radish, compressed, pyrines broadly winged.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru.23.11.2011 Ranjana-0190.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh leaves and stem are given to the cattles to control indigestion.

Leaf paste is applied to toothache and tongue sore.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice is used for cooling, anti-scorbutic and diuretic. It is given in the treatment of indigestion and diarrhoea, dysentery and piles. Fresh juice is used to cure dyspepsia, piles and anemia (Khare, 2004).

**Pandanus furcatus** Roxb. Fl. Ind.2:744.1824. (Pandanaceae).

**Vern. name:** Lam Ketukee.

**Distribution:** All over India, Myanmar & Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Small tree with conspicuous stilt-roots; leaves lanceolate, tapering in both ends, acute apex; flowers unisexual in spadix, spades white; flowers with pleasant smell. Common in foot hills even in the steep and dry habitat.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-January.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru.23.2.2012 Ranjana-0229.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flower and inflorescence.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the flower is used to regulate menstruation.

Established Report:

Young leaves are used as an antidote for poisoning and inflorescence are used in female diseases (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of leaves are used in leprosy, small pox, scabies and diseases of blood (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Pandanus odoratissimus* L. f., Suppl. 424.1781. (Pandanaceae)

Vern. name: Ketukee.

Distribution: All over India, Myanmar & Tropical Asia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Bushy shrub with thick terete stilt-roots; leaves lanceolate, tapering in both ends, acute apex; flowers unisexual in spadix, spades white; flowers with pleasant smell; Common in moist and damp situation.

Fl. & Fr.: October-January.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Roots & flower.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of root with sugar is given to cure stone in the urinary tracts.

Fresh extract of the flower is used in ring worms.

Established Report:
Leaf juice is given in asthma and cough. Flowers are used as insecticide and insect–repellent (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Yongchak

**Distribution:** All over India, Myanmar & Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Large trees with spreading branches and greyish-brown bark; leaves bipinnate; rachis with a gland below the lower pair of pinnae and a few between the upper pinnae; leaflets 40-80 pairs, oblique-oblong, acute, base obliquely truncate, glabrous, tomentose along rachis; flowers yellow or dull white narrow tubular, long peduncled head; fruits in pods, flat, dark brown, dropping from the peduncle.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.11.2011.Ranjana-0191.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

Parts used: Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of fruits is used against stomach pain.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are taken as vegetable. Pods and seeds are used for treating stomach disorders (Sinha, 1996). Seeds are cooked and eaten as vegetable and are supposed to cure dysentery and pile (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

**Vern. name:** Sitaphal.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated at fencings.

Profusely branching glabrous climber; leaves sub-coriaceous, three-lobed, serrate; stipules linear, subulate; petiole bi-glandular at the apex; bracts ovate, serrate; flowers white, petals oblong, white, corona 4-5 serrate, filamentous; fruits globose or ovoid, yellow when ripe with a hard rind enclosing edible pulp and numerous small seeds.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.11.2011.Ranjana-0192

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fomentation of leaves is used against clotting of blood.

Leaves either cooked or fresh are eaten to control hypertension and diabetes.

**Food:**

Young leaves are used as vegetable and ripe fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are considered diuretic and used as stimulant and tonic (Sinha, 1996). Leaf juice is used in diabetes and hypertension. Fruit juice is used in flavoring candy, ice-cream, cake fillings and carbonated beverages (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:** Radhika nachom.
**Distribution:** India, North & South America, Australia, South-Eastern Asia and other tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Trailing or climbing herbs with foetid smell; leaves three-lobed, cordate at the base; petioles glandular; stipules semi-auriculate; pinnatisect with gland tipped; flowers white pink or lilac, calyx campanulate; sepals ovate-oblong; petals five, oblong-lanceolate, corona in many series; fruits globose, yellow or red; seeds ovate cuneiform.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen 21.4.2012 Ranjana-0267.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds.

**Established Report:**

Ripe fruits are edible but raw ones poisonous. Decoction of fruits is used in asthma and bronchitis (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Lewar.

**Distribution:** Manipur, North eastern states, Western Ghats and Tropical America.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Climbing shrubs; stem stout, 4-angular, the angles distinctly winged; leaves alternate, broadly ovate, abruptly acuminate, rounded, sub-truncate, shallow cordate, margin entire; peduncles tri-angled; bracts cordate-ovate, membranous; calyx tube campanulate, lobes ovate, concave, colour variable; petals oblong-ovate or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, white with deeply pink or purple tinged; fruit oblong; seeds obcordate, centrally reticulate, margin striate.
Fl. & Fr.: November-April.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits

Food:

Unripe fruits are used as vegetable and ripe fruits are eaten fresh.

Established Report:

Fruits are narcotic if eaten in excess (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Nongmangkha Ashinba.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Khashi hills, Western Ghats, Australia, Tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in bushy areas.

Shrub or small trees; branches glabrous, tomentose or pubescent; leaves obovate, oblanceolate, acuminate, narrowed to the petiole, pubescent or glabrous, stipules acute; flowers bluish-white or white, fragrant, in terminal or lateral corymbose panicles; calyx pubescent, truncate; corolla salver shaped; fruits in drupes, globose, blackish green.

Fl. & Fr.: May-December.

Specimens Examined: Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012 Ranjana-0274.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is used in curing Jaundice and viral fever.
Established Report:

Roots are tonic, purgative and diuretic, used in urinary diseases and jaundice. Leaves and roots are used as poultice on boils (Pal & Jain, 1998). Decoction of leaves is used as lotion for ulcerated nose. (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: *Hameibon*.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Khashi hills, Western Ghats, Australia, Tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in bushy areas.

Large shrub; leaves obovate, elliptic to oblanceolate, acute narrow at the base, glabrous above, pubescent beneath; flowers white in corymbose panicled cymes; drupes sub-globose, purplis green in colour.

Fl. & Fr.: April-November.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flowers.

Food:

Flowers are used as vegetable mainly used in the preparation of ‘Ametpa’.

Established Report:

Flowers are used as vegetable and leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds (Sinha, 1996). Flowers is eaten fresh or cooked (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

Vern. name: Thoiding-angouba.

Distribution: All over India, China, Bhutan, Cambodia, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Laos and Vietnam.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated in jhum fields.

Herb with grey hairs; leaves opposite, broadly ovate, coarsely serrate; flowers white in condensed whorl in terminal and leaf axils, densely villous; fruits nutlet, sub–globose, dark brown when mature.

Fl. & Fr.: August-January.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Seeds and leaves.

Hair lotion:

Leaves are used in the preparation of hair lotion.

Food:

Roasted and crushed seeds are used as supplement in ‘Shingju’ – local salad. Crushed seeds with salt, zinger and chilly is taken as appetizer.

Established Report:

Leaves are used to treat many diseases like depression, anxiety, tumors, cough and allergy, bacterial and fungal infection. Young shoots are used as vegetable and as flavoring agent in much variety of curries (Devi, 2010).


(Plate-XXIII-A).
**Vern. name:** *Tharam.*

**Distribution:** India, Bhutan, Myanmar, China, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka and Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial grows well in damp wastelands.

Twining perennial herb, tall; stem with prominent nodes, reddish, glabrous, spineless; leaves alternate, ovate-oblong, yellow-green, upper surface has inverted V shaped spot; flowers small, capitates, axillary inflorescence; calyx transparent to white, swells during fruiting; fruits in berries, globose; seeds small, black.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-December.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012. Ranjana-0277.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

*Fresh leaf paste or juice is applied externally to the wound for killing maggots.*

**Food:**

Tenders are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Boiled leaves are wrapped on swelling or old wounds for extracting pus (Sinha, 1996).

*New additional report in Ethnoveterinary medicine.*


**Vern. name:** *Phakphai.*

**Distribution:** North-eastern states on India, Vietnam, China, Java and Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.
Small, evergreen, perennial herb; stem extensively creeping, jointed at each leaf; leaves elliptic-lanceolate, caudate, acuminate, glabrous or sparsely hairs, brown-maroon v-shaped marking at base; flowers in racemes; fruit in nuts.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012. Ranjana-0278.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh shoots are eaten regularly with meal control hypertension and also used as appetizer.

**Established Report:**

Tender shoots are consumed as spices. Leaves are used as mouth freshener (Devi et al., 2011). Leaves is used in controlling high blood pressure (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Yellang.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Bangladesh & China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Common in the swamp areas.

Wild herb; leaves lanceolate linear-lanceolate, glabrous except the margin and mid rib, stipules, ochreate; flowers in spicate racemes, dull red.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-August.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012 Ranjana-0279.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots.
Medicinal uses:

Fresh or cooked shoots are eaten regularly with meal cure constipation and also used as blood purifier.

Food:

Young shoots are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Tender shoots are used as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


Vern. name: Lilhar.

Distribution: North east India, South –India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Commonly found in the swampy areas.

Stem rambling or climbing with stout, recurved prickles; leaves with long petioles, peltate and curved prickles, obtuse or sub-acute, stipules foliaceous, orbicular; flowers in white racemes; fruits nut, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: July-February.

Specimen Examined: Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012 Ranjana-0280.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves and shoots.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract is used in the treatment of dysentery and indigestion.

Food:

Leaves and shoots are used as vegetable.
Established report:

Whole plant is used as fish poison. Plant extract is used as oral contraceptive and used to treat skin diseases (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Bechip.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Cultivated in jhum fields and fencing.

Cultivated, sub-erect or twining herb, hairy; leaves trifoliate, leaflets ovate-lanceolate, oblong, acute or acuminate, cuneate at the base, thinly hairy; flowers yellow in dense racemes; fruits pod.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-March.

**Specimen Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012 Ranjana-0281.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled decoction of seeds is used in scanty urine, as it increases the flow of urine.

**Food:**

Fresh seeds are used as vegetable and dried seeds as pulses.

**Established Report:**

Dried seeds are used as pulses.


**Vern. name:** Hawai-kalandri.

**Distribution:** Throughout north-eastern India, tropical and sub-tropical countries.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Twining vines or herbaceous bushes, perennial; leaves trifoliate, compound with oval leaflets; flowers white or yellow, small in loose, open, unbound racemes; fruits flat pods.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012 Ranjana-0282.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**

Smashed leaves are applied to back bone to reduce body temperature at the time of Fabaceae

**Established Report:**

Seeds are used as vegetable.


**Vern. name:** Nongmangkha-angangba

**Distribution:** India, Bangladesh and tropical countries of Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Shrub; leaves, large, opposite, elliptic, slightly dentate, acuminate at both ends; flowers red in terminal dense, cymes, bracts, linear.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Khullen.23.4.2012. Ranjana-0283.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and flowers.
Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is used in cough and cold.

Food:

Flowers are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaves and flowers are used in fever, cough, hypertension and sprain (Devi et. al., 2011). Plant extract is dyspepsia and controls liver enlargement (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Chikkpa.

Distribution: Throughout North eastern state India, Myanmar& Bangladesh.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

Bushy shrub; leaves oblanceolate or elliptic-oblong, acuminate, entire, cuneate at the base; flowers yellow in terminal spikes, bractiate, bracts linear, pubescent; fruits capsule.

Fl. & Fr.: February-May.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves and flowers.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of leaves is taken for two weeks can cure jaundice.

Fomentation of leaves is used in muscular pain.

Fried leaves along with flowers are used against hypertension and fever.

Food:
Flowers and leaves are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaves are used in cough, fever and piles. Tender leaves and flowers are taken as vegetable (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Nowrah.

Distribution: Throughout India, tropical and sub-tropical Asia and Africa.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild found in forest.

Trees with large crown and rough trunk covered with persistent leaf bases; leaves long with a few short spines at the base, pinnules numerous, linear ending with short points; flowers small, fragrant in spadices, male flowers white, female greenish; fruits spadix, oblong-ellipsoid berries, orange yellow when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: October-April.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Roots and fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Unripe fruits are used in dysentery.

Food:

Ripe fruits are taken as fresh.

Young roots are eaten fresh and also used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Fruits are used in diarrhoea, dysentery and other stomach troubles. Roots are used to make liquor. Juice of root is given with lime water against indigestion (Khare, 2004).

**Vern. name:** *Leihoura.*

**Distribution:** North eastern and southern states of India, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Malaysia and Philippines.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in swampy areas.

Evergreen herb with creeping root stock; leaves oblong, acuminate, base rounded or obtuse; petiole long; spike globose, sessile on the petiole; inner bracts ovate-oblong, fimbriate at apex; corolla yellow, outer petaloid staminodes orange-red, lip with pendulous appendage, ovary tomentose.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-July.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012.Ranjana-0286.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaves are used as insect repellent and used in wrapping dried chilly and fermented bamboo shoots.

**Established Report:**

Dried leaves are used in wrapping dried chilly and fermented bamboo shoots.


**Vern. name:** *Gihori.*

**Distribution:** North eastern states of India, Southeast Asia, Philippines and Colombia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.
Wild, deciduous tree, profusely branching, branchlets slender near terminal end, bark grey; leaves obliquely ovate, acute or acuminate, membranous; petiole short; flower minute, slender, male, female and sometimes bisexual flowers crowded together, male pink and red, female green and large; sepals 4, orbicular crenate female; fruits drupe, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: February-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits

Food: Fruits are eaten as fresh.

Established Report:

Raw fruits are eaten. Fruits are taken as a liver tonic to enrich blood. The root bark contains saponins and tannins (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


Vern. name: Theishru.

Distribution: All over India, Sri Lanka, China, Malaysia and Nepal.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, cultivated, wild in forests.

Deciduous tree; leaves entire, attenuate distichously; flowers very small, slender, male, female and sometimes bisexual flowers crowded together; fruits drupe, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: July-March.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves & fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Fresh fruit juice mixed with water is given to pregnant women to cure morning sickness.
Paste of fruits with the leaves *Phlogacanthus thyrsiflorumis* Roxb. mixed with honey is used in chronic asthma and bronchitis.

**Hair lotion:**

Both leaves and fruits are used in the preparation of hair lotion.

**Food:**

Fruits are eaten fresh or dry.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are a source of vitamin C and has astringent, diuretic, laxative effects, etc. It is also used in indigestion; flowers are refrigerant; seeds are used in asthma (John, 2001).


**Vern. name:** Sairawphai.

**Distribution:** East Asia, China and Australia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Herb, branches warty, nodes swollen and often blotched purple; leaves sub –sessile, succulent, margin slightly serrated, petiole, long and slender; panicles solitary, greenish white; fruits rounded and always over by persist ant calyx; corolla, pale yellow; fruiting calyx , 5-angled; berry globular; seeds flattened, orbicular and pale yellow in colour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-Sptember

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0155.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf juice mixed with mustard oil is applied to ear-ache.

**Food:**
Fully ripe fruit is edible.


**Vern. name:** *Ching-Komprek.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Nepal and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Villose, sub-tomentose or laxly pubescent herbs; stems distally corymbose; lower leaves entire-trifid, rounded-ovate; upper cauline leaves with 3-5 leaflets; leaflets laciniate or sub-pinnate; flowers white, umbels compound; bracts linear; petals emarginated; fruits laterally compressed, mericarp ridges obscure.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0156.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of the plant is used against stomach pain and constipation.

**Food:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable, helps in indigestion and in spelling gas from the intestine or stomach (Kurian, 2007).


**Vern. name:** *Huikhong.*
**Distribution:** All over Manipur, East Bengal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Perennial, laxly pubescent herbs; stems erect, sparsely leafy corymbose distally; leaves glabrous, lower leaves cordate or triangular-lanceolate, margins serrate, villous on the underside, upper leaves tri-partiate; leaflets ovate; umbels compound; fruits dorsally sub-compressed, inner face somewhat compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** May-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0157.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in constipation and stomach disorder.

**Food:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable, helps in spelling gas from the intestine or stomach and in constipation (Sumitra *et al*., 2011).


**Vern. name:** *Anpat.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild found in wetlands.

Perennial, herb with stout, truncate root stock; leaves ovate-oblong, sub-entire or toothed; flowers in long spike.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Whole year.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Slightly wormed leaves are applied to boils to remove pus easily.

Boiled decoction of the leaves is used in urinary trouble.

Food:

Leaves are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds. Leaves are also taken as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


Vern. name: Til-hidak.

Distribution: Throughout India and tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild commonly found in bushy areas.

Perennial, herbs; leaves, alternate, ovate, lanceolate, sub-acute, entire; flowers white, in elongated spike; fruits, capsule, oblong.

Fl. & Fr.: July-March.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Roots.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of the root is used in expelling intestinal worms.
Established Report:

Root is used to promote appetite and stimulate digestive system, treat diarrhoea, piles, intermittent fever, etc (Khare, 2004).


**Vern. name:** *Khamela.*

**Distribution:** Throughout Manipur, Khashi hills, Asian countries and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Highly aromatic, perennial undershrub; stem erect, branched, tomentose; leaves petiolate, covered with indumentums; lamina membranous, broadly ovate, crenate or doubly serrate, abaxial and adaxial surface covered with soft hairs; flowers many, in spikes, interrupted, terminal and axillary, purplish blue, glabrous outside; fruits in nutlets, minute, broadly ellipsoid.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0160.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Dried leaves are used as insect repellent.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves are used in the preparation of hair lotion.

**Established Report:**

It is used as an aromatic plant. Leaves are used in hair lotion (Devi, 2010).

**Vern. name:** Leibak-kundo.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild found in wastelands.

Prostrate succulent herb; leaves opposite, fleshy, ovate-oblong, spatulate, cuneate at base, rounded; flowers solitary, yellow; fruits capsule, ovate with many seeds.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-September.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0161.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in stomach ulcer.

**Food:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Plants are used to treat infections related mouth, intestine, and liver (Sinha, 1996 and Pal & Jain, 1998). Except root, the entire plant is used as antibacterial, anti-inflammatory. Leaf juice is used to treat mastitis and boils (Deorani & Sharma, 2007)


**Vern. name:** Heijampet.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Nagaland, Western Ghat and North American.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.
Herb with perennial root stock and slender runner; leaves compound; stipules foliaceous, adnate to the slender petiole; flowers yellow, solitary on long axillary peduncle; fruits berry.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0162.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of leaves is use against kidney stones.

**Food:**

Fruits are eaten as fresh.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of whole plants is given to treat colds, pneumonia, and abdominal gastric (Devi *et al.*, 2011).


**Vern. name:** Nungai peruk.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills, Nepal and Bhutan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Small trailing herb; stems prostrate, root at the nodes; leaves petiolate, denticulate, cordate, ovate or round, prominent toothed margin; sepals very narrow, linear, pointed; flowers solitary, white or pale purple, bi-lipped; fruits berry, globose, purple-red when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-July.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0163.
Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is used in kidney stone.

Fresh extract is given to cuts and coagulates blood, stops bleeding.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are edible and taken by the children.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of whole plant is given to treat kidney stone cases and stomach trouble (Devi *et al.*, 2011).


**Vern. name:** *Malhei*.

**Distribution:** Northeast states of India and temperate regions of the country and Asia, Russia and Ukraine.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Small tree, shoots are shiny with reddish brown or brownish olive cortex; leaves rounded or ovoid, lightly pubescent, flowers white or pinkish; fruits drupe, rounded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-May.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0164.

Ethnobotanical uses:

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Water extract of crushed fruit with salt is given in colic and stomach disorders.

**Established Report:**
Fruits are eaten freshly. They are very rich in organic acid, sugar, pectin; vitamin C and vitamin A (Sinha, 1996). Seeds are used in deafness, diseases of liver, earache and piles (Jadhav, 2006).


**Vern. name:** Lam cherry.

**Distribution:** Northeaster states of India and temperate regions of the country and Asia, Russia and Ukraine.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Deciduous tree; leaves, conduplicate in bud, ovate, lanceolate, caudate, acuminate, serrate, petioles long; flowers pink to white appearing before or with the leaves, in sub umbellate fascicles.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-July.

**Specimens examined:** Bungte Chiru 20.4.2011 Ranjana-0165.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Leaf juice is applied to wounds in cattle for killing maggots (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Theikha.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.
**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated

Trees up to 15m high; leaves, ovate-lanceolate, serrate, apex acuminate, pubescent on under sides on lateral veins only, mid rib glabrous; flowers greenish white in umbellate fascicles; drupes oblong, erect, sweet, fleshy and smooth.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-July.

**Specimens examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0166.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are taken as fresh. Dried fruits are demulcent, laxative and refrigerant (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Chumprei.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Nepal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

Shrubs or the medium seized trees; leaves, linear – lanceolate or broadly oblong lanceolate, sharply acuminate, serrate – serrulate, glabrous at length, petioles Long, glandular; flowers pink to white, axillary, solitary or fascicled; calyx silky tomentose outside; drupes, elliptic, ovoid, succulent with a red tinged, edible, pyrines elliptic and irregularly furrowed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-June.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru; 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0167.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**
**Parts used:** Leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

**Veterinary:**

Leaves juice is applied externally to the wounds for killing maggots in the domestic animals is use as Ethnoveterinary medicine.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are taken as fresh. Crushed leaves are applied on infected feet of cattle (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Khaminton.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Cultivated small tree, bark exfoliating in thin flakes; leaves opposite, elliptic-oblung, entire, glabrous above, pubescent beneath; flowers white on axillary peduncles, calyx partly adnate to the ovary below, petals white, free; fruits berry, globose or pyriform.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-November.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012.Ranjana-0287.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Young shoots and leaves.

**Medicinal :**

Young shoots are taken against dysentery and diarrhoea.
Food:
Fruits are eaten as fresh.

Established Report:
Leaves are used to treat wounds, ulcers, diarrhoea, vomiting, bleeding piles, toothache, etc (Pal & Jain, 1998).


Vern. name: _Kaphoi_.

Distribution: Throughout India, Myanmar, Nepal, Bangladesh, Persia & China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial and cultivated.

Tall shrubs or small deciduous trees, branched; leaves opposite, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse, glabrous, dark green, shining above, short petioled; flowers orange-red in axillary cymes; calyx thick, campanulate or tubular, persistent; petals 5-7, wrinkled; fruits brownish-yellow to red, crowned by persistent calyx; seeds numerous, surrounded by pink pulp.

Fl. & Fr.: September-February.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Barks, fruits and leaves.

Medicinal:

Leaves fried with egg are used against dysentery.

Food:
Young shoots are used in the preparation of a traditional disc ‘chagem ooti’.

Dye:
Barks of stem and outer cover of fruit is used to dye black colour.
Established Report:

Fruit juice is used as tonic and laxative. Bark, stem and roots are used as insecticides (Devi et al., 2011).


**Vern. name:** *Naspati.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

Tree, deciduous; leaves alternate, simple, petiolate, more or less elliptical, finely serrate, abruptly acuminate, glabrous, glossy, stipule linear; flower white; fruit pyriform.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0168

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruit.

**Food:**

Fruits are freshly eaten.

Established Report:

Fruit juice is used as tonic and laxative (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Heiyu.*

**Distribution:** Throughout Manipur, Khashi hills, Asian countries and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated
Medium seized trees; leaves ovate-elliptic, serrulate, glabrous beneath when mature; stipules adnate to petiole in lower half, subulate; flowers in axillary and terminal umbels; calyx ovate, brownish tomentose within, deciduous in fruits; petals white; fruits a pome, ellipsoid, glabrous, depressed at tip, white specked, dark brown when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0168

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal:**

*Fruits are crushed & soaked in water overnight; the supernatant is given twice a day for one month to control diabetics.*

**Food:**

Ripe and green fruits are taken fresh.

*New ethnomedicinal report.*


**Vern. name:** Uyung.

**Distribution:** North eastern states of India, Eastern and temperate Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Deciduous tree; leaves obovate, obovate-oblong, acute or subacuminate, more or less coarsely dentate, serrate, glabrous above when mature, soft rusty pubescent when young; male spike fascicled at the base of young shoots, sub-pedunculous; smooth style persistent.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012.Ranjana-0288.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Barks, leaves and fruits.

Veterinary:

Ash of the barks and leaves are applied to the skin diseases (Dermatitis) in the cattle.

Food:

Fruits after cooked is eaten.

Established Report:

Barks are astringent (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Kokmar.

Distribution: North eastern states of India, Myanmar and Tropical countries of Asia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, common in foothills.

Small sized tree up to 12 mm. high; leaflets, ovate or ovate - lanceolate, shortly acute, acuminate; base subcordate, truncate or rounded, crenate or dentate, glabrescent above except the nerves, grey tomentose beneath. Panicles pyramidal; flowers yellow, greenish white: petals spreading or deflexed; drupes ovoid or orbicular; pink when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: August-March.

Specimens Examined: Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010 Ranjana-0034.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves, barks and fruits.

Medicinal:

Boiled extract of barks and leaves are used in colic pain and dysentery.
Powder of the fruit mixed with egg is given in kidney stone and urinary complaints.

Water soaked fruit extract is used as digestive juice.

**Food:**

Young leaves are also eaten in the form of chutney and fruits are edible.

**Established Report:**

Juice of the fruits is given to control any type of loose motion. Boiled extract of dried fruits is used in indigestion (Singha. 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Cherep.*

**Distribution:** North eastern states of India, Bhutan, Cambodia, China, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Nepal, Thailand and Vietnam.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Erect under-shrub with thick stems; leaves opposite, broadly elliptic or obovate acute, minutely dentate, base cuneate, whitened beneath, above tawny, wooly, glabrous later; flowers in peduncled umbellate cymes, pinkish-white; fruits berry.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-April.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0025.

**Ethnobotanical uses**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal :**

Boiled extract of leaves is used as blood purifier.

**Food:**
Leaves are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used as vegetable (Sumitra *et al.*, 2012).


**Vern. name:** Kege.

**Distribution:** India, Myanmar and Tropical countries of Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild commonly grown in wasteland.

Perennial ever green shrub, commonly grown in waste lands; leaves large, palmately compound

**Fl. &Fr.:** June-October.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0026.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and seeds.

**Medicinal:**

Slightly warm crushed leaves are applied to anus as a remedy for bleeding piles.

Poultice of leaf is used in swelling to reduced pain.

Oils from the seeds are applied to joint-pain.

**Sericulture:**

Plants are cultivated for sericulture.

**Established Report:**
Roots are used to treat inflammation, fever, asthma, bronchitis and leprosy (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** *Hamphu Tingkhang.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Bangladesh, Nepal and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and wild.

Wild, shrub, young part tomentose, prickles stout, hooked; leaves imperipinate, serrate, stipules adnate; flowers greenish white in short pedicels.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout year.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012. Ranjana-0289.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal:**

Fomentation of the leaves is given in dizziness.

Boiled extract of leaves with those of *Zanthoxylum acanthopodium* DC. is used in controlling diabetes.

**Hair Lotion:**

Leaves are used in the preparation of hair lotion – *Chinghi.*

**Established Report:**

Plant is ornamental and flowers are used to treat fever (Sinha, 1996).

*Rotala rotundifolia* (Buch.- Ham. ex Roxb.) Koehne; *Ammenia rota*la, Muller, Fragm. v.3 (1862-63) p. 108; *Rotala verticillaris* L. Mantiss v. 2 (1771) p.175; Wight. icon. t. 260, A; Grah. Cat. P.67; Dalz & Gibbs. P.96. (Lythraceae). (Plate XXVI- B).
Vern. name: *Loubuk leiri*.

**Distribution:** India, Myanmar, China and South-East Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild commonly grown in moist grassland.

**Specimen Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012. Ran .Ranjana-0290.

Small creeping herb very common in moist places; stem-runner provided with nodes and internodes; flowers 3-4 merous, sessile in axillary whorled, yellowish brown in colour; capsules dehiscing septicidally.

**Fl. &Fr.:** October-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the plant is given in urinary complaints.

**Established Report:**

Boiled extract of the plant is prescribed in ring worms and other parasitic skin affections (Sinha, 1996).


(Plate-XXVI-C).

Vern. name: *Torong-khongchak*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Bangladesh, Nepal and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Common in swamps.

Wild annual herb with stout perennial root-stock; leaves oblong or elliptic-ovate, lanceolate, lower ones with long petioles, the upper ones sessile; flowers small, in whorls arranged on long racemes, green; fruits nut, brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.
**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011 Ranjana-0169.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal:**

Leaf extract is given to skin infection.

Leaves are rubbed on the affected parts to relief from irritation caused by *Urtica dioica* and some allergens

**Established Report:**

Paste of leaves is applied externally on ringworm and burns (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Chu.

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated.

Succulent, perennial herb, cultivated; stem elongated provided with nodes and internodes; leaves elongated, hairy, and rough to touch with sheathing leaf base; flowers unisexual.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-June.

**Specimen Examined:** Bungte Chiru 23.4.2012. Ranjana-0291.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & stem.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh juice of the stem is given to jaundice and diarrhoea.
Veterinary:

*Fresh leaves are given to cattle for easy removal of placenta after delivery and to increase milk yield.

Food:

Stems are eaten for fresh juice and used for making molasses.

Established Report:

Juice of stem is used to treat jaundice and hypertension (Sinha, 1996).

* Additional new report in Ethnoveterinary medicine.


Vern. name: *Koukha*.

Distribution: Manipur, N-Eastern states of India, China, Nepal and Bangladesh.

Habitat & Ecology: Aquatic and swamp area.

Aquatic, stoloniferous herbs; leaves strap-shaped in deep water; when floating it is lanceolate and in shallow water with a hastate or sagittate blade, petiole trigonous; flowers white with purple centre.

Fl. & Fr.: August-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Petiole and tuber.

Food:

Leaf stalk and tubers are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Leaves are used in sore throat and inflammation of breast (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** *Uyum.*

**Distribution:** Manipur, N-Eastern states of India, China, Nepal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Swamp area and moist places of foot hills.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 23.11.2011 Ranjana-0195.

Small tree, flowering before leafing; trunk stout; leaves, lanceolate or oblanceolate, acuminate; flower unisexual in catkins, densely silky; almost gregarious.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-February.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Wood and leaves.

**Medicinal:**

Fomentation of leaves in used in rheumatism.

**House hole materials:**

Wood is used in construction of houses and furnitures.

**Established Report:**

Dried leaves mixed with sugar are given in epilepsy, venereal diseases and piles (Sinha, 1996).

*Santalum album* L. Sp. Pl. 1: 349. 1753. (Santalaceae).

**Vern. name:** *Chandan.*

**Distribution:** All over India and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.
Small tree, much branched; leaves opposite, lanceolate, dorsiventral, sub-sessile, elliptic-lanceolate, acute or acuminate; ventral side is silvery white when young; flowers in axillary cymes.

Fl. & Fr.: June-December.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Wood.

Medicinal uses:

Paste of wood is applied to forehead in headache and also applied externally on swelling of throat.

Established Report:

Stem paste is applied to inflammation due to pox- vaccination (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: Ningsheiru.

Distribution: All over India and Tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.


Middle size tree scattered in the forest of Manipur; leaves into leaflets; flowers white, hairy; sepals elliptic, obtuse; petals 4-5, narrowed and rather longer than the sepals; stamens 8; fruits fleshy, 2-3 lobed.

Fl. & Fr.: February-April.

Ethnobotanical uses:
Parts used: Fruits & Seeds.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of fruit is applied on inflammation and skin diseases.

Seed powder is applied to toothache.

Established Report:

Fruits are used as detergent. Roots & barks are used in fish poisoning (Sinha, 1996). Fruits are used in mumps (Kshirssagar & Singh, 2003); fruit juice is used in asthma and epilepsy (Deokule, 2006).


Vern. name: Rikhing.

Distribution: Assam-India, N-E India, Myanmar and China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in forest.


Trees, branches glabrous; leaves, oblong lanceolate, elliptic to oblong, ovate or obovate, cuneate to rounded at base, acute to shortly acuminate at apex; flowers, white, fragrant; sepals ca 3-4 x 3 mm. orbicular, glabrous outside, hairy inside; petals obovate; stamens numerous, yellow, nearly free, adnate to the base of corolla; Capsules ca 2cm across depressed, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: May-September.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Stem, flower and shoots.

Medicinal:

Decoction of barks is used in expelling intestinal worms.
Socio-religious:

A small plant should be planted during naming of child and flowers are used in festivals.

Timber:

Stems are used in the construction of houses and in furnitures.

Food:

Young shoots are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Stems are good timber and tender shoots are taken as vegetable (Devi et al., 2011b).


Vern. name: *Yenakhat*.

Distribution: All over Manipur, Nepal and China.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild in foot hills.


Erect slender herb having pubescent quadrangular stem; leaves opposite with long petioled, elliptic, obtuse; flowers in long narrow racemes; very common in moist situations in foot hills regions.

Fl. & Fr.: September-January.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boil decoction of the plant is given in cough and fever. Plant steamed with the fruits of Gracinia pedunculata is applied to inflammation and rheumatic pains.

Established Report:
Plant extract is given to muscular (Sinha, 1996).


(Plate: XXVII –C).

**Vern. name:** *Yenakhat- amuba.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Nepal and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in foot hills.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 23.11.2011 Ranjana-0200.

Wild, herb with creeping root stock, pubescent; leaves opposite long petiole, obtuse crenate, base rounded or cordate; flowers in long narrow racemes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** September-January.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled decoction of the plant is used against irregular menstruation, constipation and hypertension.

Smashed leaves are applied to wounds to stop bleeding.

**Dye:**

Plant is used for pains in the loins.

**Established Report:**

Plant is used as an antidote to snake- bites and used as a remedy for fever, diabetes and hypertension (Devi *et al.*, 2010).


**Vern. name:** *Pachichet.*
**Distribution:** Manipur, North—Eastern states, occurring on every continent except Antarctica.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild commonly in dry logs, dead wood, and fallen trees.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 23.11.2011. Ranjana-0201.

Basidiomycetes fungus or white spore mushroom growing in bunches on dead branches or trunk of trees; it is also known as split-fold mushroom.

**Fertile:** March-August.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the fruiting body is used as vocal enhancing.

Decoction of fruiting body also used in asthma and tonsillitis.

**Food:**

The whole plant body is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of the fruiting body is used in asthma and tonsillitis (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Thoiding-amuba.

**Distribution:** Throughout India.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated in jhum fields.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru village 23.4.2012 Ranjana-0292.
Annual herb, cultivated stems and branches terete; leaves, variable, lower leaves having long petiole, base rounded, apex obtuse, upper leaves shorter petioled; flowers white or pink with extra floral glands at the base of pedicels.

**Fl. & Fr.**: August-September.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used**: Leaves & seeds.

**Medicinal uses:**

Seed paste is applied to burns and piles.

Oils extracted from the seeds with the leaves of *Allium tuberosum* L. is used for vigorous growth of hairs.

**Hair lotion:**

Leaves are also an important ingredient of local hair lotion ‘Chinghi’.

**Established Report:**

Seeds are used as emollient, diuretic and health tonic. Paste of seeds with butter is useful in piles, burns and skin ulcers (Pal & Jain1998). Seed is used in dysentery, migraine, obesity and ulcers (Dinesh Jaddav, 2006).

*Smilax lanceaefolia*  

**Vern. name**: *Kwa- Manbi*.

**Distribution**: Throughout India, tropical and Sub tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology**: Terrestrial, wild in the forest.

Small slender wiry unarmed climber with prickly stems; leaves large broadly elliptic or orbicular, stipules modified into tendrils; flowers greenish yellow in solitary umbels; fruits berries, red when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.**: September-December.
Specimens Examined: Uran Chiru village 23.11.2011 Ranjana-.0202

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flowers & roots.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of root is used against stomach pain and leucorrhoea.

Tuber paste with milk is applied externally to tonsillitis and swelling of throat.

Food:

Flowers are used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Decoction of root is given in gonorrhrea and with goat milk to check blood dysentery (Pal & Jain, 1998)


Vern. name: Leibung Khanga.

Distribution: Throughout India, China, Malaysia and Philippines.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Prickly diffuse herb with woody base; leaves ovate or elliptic, sub-pinnatifid, very prickly with straight spines; peduncles short, extra axillary cymes with few flowers; flowers blue in colour; fruits in berries, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: April-October.


Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:
Fresh fruits with honey are given directly to asthma, throat and tongue sore.

**Food:**

Fruits are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Fruits and roots are used in the treatment of asthma, diabetes, cough, toothache and fever (Devi *et al.*, 2011a).


**Vern. name:** *Samchokha*.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Nagaland, Brazil and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village.23.11.2011. Ranjana-0203.

Herb, branched with spine; leaves large, ovate, sparsely prickly cuneate or truncate; flowers white in racemose helicoids cyme; calyx prickly Persistant.; berry, globose green, yellow when ripe, ridge having bitter taste.

**Fl. & Fr.:** Throughout the year.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh fruits are used in hypertension and diabetes.

**Food:**

Fruits are used as vegetable as raw or cooked.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are used as vegetable and also used in diabetes (John, 2001).

**Vern. name:** *Lam-khamen.*

**Distribution:** North –Eastern states of India, Western Ghat & America.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 20.10.2010. Ranjana-0017.

Stout prickly armed, under shrub; leaves ovate- acute, cordate at base, lobed or angled, prickly on both surfaces and petiole; flowers white in lateral racemes; fruits berry, globose, green with white ridge, dark yellow when ripe.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-September.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fruit juice is applied to toothache.

Fruits are used as tonic for lowering blood pressure.

**Established Report:**

Extracts of fruits and leaves is applied to muscular and rheumatic pain (John, 2001).


**Vern. name:** *Uchi—thi.*

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Tropical and sub tropical countries.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 20.10.2010. Ranjana-0018.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

Annual herb; leaves ovate, oblong, toothed or lobed narrow at both ends; peduncle, extra axillary; pedicels sub umbelled; berry globose.
Fl. & Fr.: July-October.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Whole plant.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of the plant is used against stomach disorder.

*Paste of ripe fruits applied to bleeding piles and reduces swelling.

Food:

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

Established Report:

Plant decoction is used as tonic against anemia and ripe fruits are remedy of dog-bite (Pal & Jain1998).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


Vern. name: *Anjangkha.*

Distribution: Throughout India, tropical and Sub tropical countries.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.


Prickly shrub; leaves, ovate, lobed, tomentose beneath without any prickles; peduncles extra axillary, short, having many white flowers; fruits berry, globose smooth ,yellow or orange when ripe.

Fl. & Fr.: July-November.

Ethnobotanical uses:
**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

The ripe and semi-ripe fruits are eaten cooked for controlling diabetes and enlargement of spleen.

Fresh fruits are used in diabetes.

**Food:**

Fruits are eaten as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Roots and fruits are used against food poisoning. Fruits are used in toothache and skin diseases (Pal & Jain, 1998).


**Vern. name:** *Khomthokpi.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, west Bengal and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru village 23.4.2012 Ranjana-0294.

Erect, annual, glabrous or laxy glandular herbs, umbellately branched; leaves entire, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate; Capitula in terminal panicles, involucral bracts, seriate, outer smaller, ovate-lanceolate; achenes compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.:** December-May.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf juice is applied over burns to cool.
*Fresh leaves are used as galactogue in cattles.

**Food:**

Leaves are used as vegetable in the preparation of traditional curry ‘chagempomba’.

**Established Report:**

Plants are used as fodder. Root extract is given in jaundice (Sinha, 1996). Plant is diuretic (Dinesh Jadhav, 2006),

*Additional new report in Ethnoveterinary.


**Vern. name:** _Yaa-hidak_.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, China and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 23.10.2011. Ranjana-0027.

Trailing herb; leaves opposite, ovate, lanceolate or triangular, serrate and acute; flowers in solitary heads or in terminal panicles and yellow in colour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Fresh leaf paste is used in toothache.

Decoction of the plant is used in urinary trouble.

Twigs mixed with fodder are given to cattle as a remedy for cold and cough.
Established Report:

Fresh flowers are chewed for improvement of tongue paralysis. Decoction of the plant is used in urinary trouble (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Taitorah.*

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0065.

Medium size tree; leaves, imparipinnate; leaflets 10-20 pairs, oblong-elliptic or oblong-lanceolate, caudate acuminate or acute, oblique at base, glabrous; flowers yellowish or creamy white, in axillary or terminal panicles; stamens shorter than petals drupes reniform, yellowish at maturity.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Barks, leaves & fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of barks is used in diarrhoea & dysentery.

Ripe fruits are applied to bleeding piles.

Hair lotion:

Leaves are used as an ingredient of local hair lotion’ Chenghi’.

**Food:**
Fruits are eaten as fresh.

Established Report:

Bark decoction is used to prevent vomiting and fresh root extract is given to regulate menstruation (Sinha, 1996). Boiled extract of barks is used in Diarrhoea, dysentery, rheumatism and vomiting (Dinesh Jadhav, 2006).


**Vern. name:** Tharoi-phiujp-angouga.

**Distribution:** All over India and tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0028.

Wild, herb, branched, quadrangular; leaves, simple, decussate, opposite, serrate to slightly crenate with forward pointing; flowers white in terminal and axillary spike; flowers sessile with depressed calyx.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Paste of the plant is applied to cuts and wounds.

Established Report:

Whole plant is used for treating intestinal worms, ulcer and stomach trouble (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Yekum-Keirum.
**Distribution:** All over Manipur, temperate regions of India and Western Tibet.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in wet lands.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0170.

Erect or procumbent herbs; stems quadrangular with a line of hairs; leaves ovate, rounded at base; flowers small, in axillary or terminal cymes; sepals sparsely glandular-pubescent; petals shorter than sepals, deeply bifid. Capsules ovoid, 3-valved; seeds tubercled brown.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-July.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of the plant is used in urinary trouble.

Crushed leaves are applied in nasal bleeding.

**Food:**

Whole plant is used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of plant is used as lactogue (Sinha, 1996).


(Plate XXVIII–C).

**Vern. name:** Ayanglei.

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0171.
Climber with striate-grooved branches; leaves ovate-deltoid, sub-obtuse, mucronate or acute, truncate or sub-cordate at base; petioles long; flowers in axillary, capitates umbels, sessile, greenish-yellow; drupe, globose and red in colour.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April -October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Slightly warmed leaves are apply over boils and removed the pus.

Juice of the leaf is applied to skin diseases.

**Established Report:**

Leaf extract with honey is given in diarrhoea and urinary trouble (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Urirei*.

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0172.

Large woody, climbers with specked branches; leaves oblong, lanceolate or obovate, cuneate at base, acuminate or apiculate, glabrous; flowers white or yellowish-white, fragrant; sepals, ovate-elliptic, olive green, pubescent; fruit, drupes ovoid, surface covered with flat whitish-warts, 1-seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-November.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**
**Parts used:** Flowers & fruits.

Fragrant flowers are used as natural ascence and act as insect repellent.

**Food:**

Ripe fruits are edible and taken fresh.

**Established Report:**

Ripe fruits are eaten fresh (Renchumi *et al*., 2012).


**Vern. name:** *Kum*.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Meghalaya, Assam and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0173.

Glabrous shrub; leaves elliptic, acute at both ends; flowers, blue in panicles; bractiate, petioles ovate; widely cultivated for blue & black dye.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-September.

**Ethnobotanical uses**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Smashed leaves are applied on snake bites.

**Dye:**

Leaves are used for dyeing black colour.

**Established Report:**

It is used as dying material; leaves are astringent, diuretic and flowers are used in rheumatism (Sinha, 1996).

**Vern. name:** *Chiraita*.

**Distribution:** Manipur, Myanmar and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0174.

Small herb, common in the hilly grassland in high altitude; leaves, simple, opposite, sessile, lanceolate; flowers tetramerous, blue in panicled cymes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October-March.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled decoction of the plant is used in irregular menstruation, malarial fever, jaundice and constipation.

Fresh juice of the plant is applied to bleeding piles.

**Established Report:**

Boiled decoction of the plant is given in fever, jaundice and stomach disorder (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** *Leiree*.

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0175
Small, tree, common in the foot hill region; leaves, elliptic, lanceolate, serrulate or entire, acute or acuminate; mid rib, slightly pilose and petiole short; flowers sessile or shortly pedicelled, white, turning yellow in axillary raceme and fragrant.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-May.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowers.

**Medicinal:**

The extract of the leaves is used against cholera.

**Socio religious:**

Flowers are used in religious ceremony and in festivals used as decorative.

**Established Report:**

Extract of leaf is anti bacterial and used in cholera (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Hajam.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-Eastern states and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0176.

Large evergreen tree; bark thick grayish or whitish- brown; leaves variable elliptic-oblong; oblanceolate - elliptic, ovate to obovate - elliptic, acuminate, narrowed at base , glabrous, pale beneath; flowers greenish white ,sessile or shortly pedicelled , calyx copular ; corolla calyprate; berries 1-2.5 cm. across, ellipsoid, reddish black at maturity.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March-July.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

Dried seeds powder is used against diabetes. Dried seed powder is deep in water over night and filtered. The filtrate is given to diabetes patients to control the disease.

Food:

Ripe fruits are eaten fresh.

Established Report:

The ripe fruits are prescribed in colic pains. Unripe fruits are given in dysentery and diarrhoea. Boiled extract of the leaves is also given in diarrhoea (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Gulamchat*.

Distribution: All over India, Nepal & Srilanka.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.


Medium size ever green trees; leaves, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, base cuneate; flower white, or dull- white, in panicles; petals obovate ,rounded; berries yellow, yellowish to pink tinged.

Fl. & Fr.: April-September.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Flowers & fruits.

Food:

Flowers and fruits are eaten fresh.
Established Report:

Fruits and flowers are edible, boiled extract of seeds are used in diabetes (Sinha, 1996). Decoction of barks are used in diarrhoea, dysentery, Gout and wounds (Dinesh Jadhav, 2006).


**Vern. name:** Sansrei.

**Distribution:** All over India, Mexico, tropical and Sub tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild as well as cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 23.11.2011. Ranjana-0178.

Annual herb, stout, branching, with glabrous angular stem; leaves, strong-scented, pinnae, lanceolate, acute apex; flowers solitary, yellow or orange in heads.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves & flowers.

**Medicinal uses:**

Leaf juice is applied to scabies and other skin diseases.

**Insecticide:**

Leaf paste is used as an insecticide.

**Ornamental:**

Cultivated for ornamental purposes and flowers are used as ear accessories.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used in the treatment of rheumatism, piles, muscular pain, earache and boils (John, 2001).

(Plate XXIX –C).

**Vern. name:** Mangke.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, native to Africa & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 23.11.2011. Ranjana-0179.

Tree with spreading crown; barks dark grey; leaves alternate, paripinnate, sub sessile, oblong-elliptic, stipule caduceus, linear; flower small, yellow with pinkish stripes in short terminal raceme; fruits pod indehiscent, curved, compressed, constricted between the seeds, pericarp crustaceous, scurfy.

**Fl. & Fr.:** March- December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits and barks.

**Medicinal:**

* One year old seeds are crush and deep in water over night, extract is given to dog bite.

Decoction of barks is given twice daily for a week cure diarrhoea.

**Established Report:**

Leaf paste is applied to swelling of ankles, fractures and seed powder is used as fish poison (Pal & Jain, 1998). Fruit pulp is refrigerant, digestive, carminative and laxative (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.*

**Vern. name:** *Manahi.*

**Distribution:** All over India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0177.

Deciduous trees; stem buttressed at base; barks grey or brown; leaves, lanceolate or oblong—lanceolate or elliptic to oblong, rounded or broadly cuneate at base, acuminate; petiole with two prominent glands near apex; raceme panicked; flowers yellow, fragrant; fruits, oblong-lanceolate, obtusely 5 angled.

**Fl. & Fr.:** April-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Medicinal:**

Fresh fruits are prescribed in tongue sore and bad breath.

*Juice of the fruit is used in controlling diabetes.

**Established Report:**

Decoction of fruits is used in gastric pain, fever, dysentery, toothache and gum bleeding (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new report in ethnomedicine.


**Vern. name:** *Monjamhei.*

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North –Eastern states and Bangladesh.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, climber, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Bungte Chiru village 23.4.2012. Ranjana-0295.
Wild, climber; leaves, trifoliate, leaflet, elliptic, lanceolate, serrate, acuminate, glabrous; tendrils slender, simple; flowers in axillary cymes, tetramerous; fruits globose, 2-4 seeded.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-February.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves and fruits.

**Medicinal:**

Cooked fruits are prescribed for indigestion.

Decoction of young leaves is used against hypertension and diabetes.

**Food:**

Fruits are edible and leaves are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

The poultice of leaves is applied to boils and ripe fruits are eaten fresh or cooked (Sinha, 1996).


(Plate -XXX –B).

**Vern. name:** *Ningthou khongli*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India and Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and found in bushy areas.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0029.

Climbing shrubs; leaves broadly ovate, abruptly acuminate; sometimes lobed; pubescent beneath; Inflorescence racemose; male flowers in clusters of few; outer sepals ovate, inner elliptic; petals as in male; carpels ellipsoid; Drapes red; stones broadly ellipsoid and rounded at both ends.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-May.
Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal:

Leaf juice is given twice daily for 2-weeks controls malaria and vomiting.

Veterinary:

Leaves mixed with fodder are given to cattle to destroy endoparasite.

Established Report:

Leaves and stems are used in diarrhoea, dysentery, gonorrhea, urinary diseases, gout, etc. and often as antipyretic. Root is used for treating leprosy (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Tairen.*

Distribution: Throughout India, Bangladesh, China, Nepal, Myanmar, Pakistan, Malaysia and Australia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.

Specimens Examined: Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-

Tree with dense crown; leaves opposite, pinnate, leaflets 4-15 pairs, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, base unequal, the larger rounded, smaller acute, entire or undulate, glabrous; flowers white in large drooping, pubescent; fruits capsule, oblong.

Fl. & Fr.: February-August.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Leaf juice is applied to scabies and other skin diseases.
Paste of leaves is used in cuts and wounds.

**Socio-religious:**

Plants are used in socio-religious ceremonies. Leaves are believed to have mystical properties of driving away evil spirits.

**Established Report:**

Bark is used for treating fever, itching, headache, scabies, and dysentery and to promote healing of ulcers (Sinha, 1996).

*Trapa natans* L. Sp. Pl. 120. 1753. (Trapaceae).

**Vern. name:** *Theikak*.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Bangladesh and China.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Aquatic, wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined:** Thangjing Chiru village 20.10.200. Ranjana-0019.

Aquatic herb with dimorphic floating, pinnately divided opposite leaves, petioles swollen and spongy at the top; flowers white tetramerous; fruits with spines on all the four angles.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Tender stem and fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Crushed stem is applied to forehead to cure dizziness.

Boiled decoction of the tenders is used against leucorrhoea.

**Food:**

Tenders are used as vegetable and fruits are eaten either cooked or fresh.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are cooling and useful in diarrhoea and dysentery (Sinha, 1996).

*Trichosanthes anguina* L Sp. Pl. 1008. 1753. (Cucurbitaceae).
**Vern. name:**  *Bemoro.*

**Distribution:**  Foot hills of Manipur, Nagaland, Meghalaya & Asian countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:**  Terrestrial & wild.

**Specimens Examined:**  Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0180.

Large climbing herb with sub- orbicular, often 5- lobed or angled leaves; stems quadrangular; flowers yellow at the axils of leaves; ovary long & inferior.

**Fl. & Fr.:**  April-October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:**  Fruits.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of leaves with the coriander seed powder s given to diabetes thrice daily and controls it.

**Food:**

Fruits are taken as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Fruits are cooling, stomach and improved appetite. (Sinha, 1996). Leaf paste is applied to burns and earache (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).


**Vern. name:**  *Shanthak.*

**Distribution:**  Foot hills of Manipur, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Asian countries and New Zealand.

**Habitat & Ecology:**  Terrestrial, wild in foot hills.

**Specimens Examined:**  Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0181.
Annual herb; leaves variable, ovate-cordate, acuminate, crenate or serrate with stiff stinging hairs; flowers, monoecious in peduncled cymes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** June-October.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Shoots.

**Food:**

Shoots are taken as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Root is used in fracture and dislocation of bones. Decoction of the plant is given in fever (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Rikshipi.

**Distribution:** Throughout India, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Malaysia and Japan.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimen Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0181.

Wild shrub; leaves simple trifoliate, leaflets sessile, obovate or ovate oblong, margin entire, glabrous above, tomentose beneath; panicle blue; fruits in drupes.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-August.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Whole plant.

**Medicinal :**

Leaf juice is used to cure scabies, skin diseases, cuts and wounds.

**Insecticide:**
Paste of leaves is used as insecticide.

Established Report:

Juice extract from stem and leaves are used in sprain, skin diseases and orally given in dysentery, diarrhoea, ulcer and decoction of leaves is used as fomentation in piles (Sinha, 1996).


Vern. name: *Uri Khomthokpi*.

Distribution: Sub-tropical Himalaya, India, East-West and South China, Taiwan and Shrilanka.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild.


Fleshy and very large climber; leaves ovate, base cordate, apex acuminate, glabrous; umbels long, green; calyx lobe unequal, lanceolate; corolla rotate, orbicular; fruit, follicle, ribbed and blunt at the apex.

Fl. & Fr.: March-July.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Boiled extract of leaves is used in diabetes.

*Paste of the leaves is applied to rheumatic pains.

Established Report:

Leaf powder is taken orally along with cow’s milk for three months can cure diabetes (Ayyanar et al., 2008)

*Additional new reports in ethnomedicine.

**Vern. name:** *Pheija*.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, North-eastern states of the country, East Asia and Sri Lanka.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild in forest.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0030.

Wild, evergreen small tree with branches; leaves simple, opposite, pointed, elliptic, lanceolate, shining above, pubescent beneath; stipule small, triangular, cuspidate or acuminate; panicles large, spreading, pubescent; flowers subsessile in terminal pyramidal panicles, greenish white; fruits capsule, globose.

**Fl. & Fr.:** January-June.

**Ethnobotanical uses**

**Parts used:** Inflorescence.

**Medicinal uses:**

Eaten cooked or fresh for treating dysentery.

**Food:**

Inflorescences are used as vegetable.

**Established Report:**

Inflorescence taken as vegetable (Devi *et al.*, 2011).


**Vern. name:** *Kemakhui.*
**Distribution:** Manipur, North-eastern states of the country & East Asia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0183.

Annual herbs; stem hispid; leaves alternate, petioled triangular-ovate, acute; Capitula in axillary and terminal raceme; fruiting involucre with hooked spines; achene enclosed in hardened utricles; pappus absent.

**Fl. & Fr.:** October -April.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Extract of leaves with honey is given in cold & cough.

*Fomentation with the leaves with* *Rosa involucrata* is used in curing piles.

**Established Report:**

Leaf extract with honey is given to fever and cough (Sinha, 1996).

*Additional new uses in ethnobotany.


**Vern. name:** Nongleisang.

**Distribution:** All over India, tropical and Sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0183.

Small trees; bark often thorny; leaves oblong or elliptic-lanceolate, cuneate at base, acuminate, glabrous, serrate with recurved margins; flowers dull white or yellowish, panicles axillary racemes; sepals orbicular; disc glandular; berries globose, red.
Fl. & Fr.: July-December.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves.

Medicinal uses:

Fomentation of the leaves is used in treating rheumatism & its related pain.

Established Report:

Leaves are used in skin diseases. Decoction of leaves is used in piles.


Vern. name: Siliphai.

Distribution: All over Manipur, North-eastern states of India, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Nepal, Thailand, China and Vietnam.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.


Aromatic shrub with prickles straight or incurved; leaves imparipinnate, rachis glabrous with foliaceous wings; leaflets 5-11, opposite, narrow to oblong lanceolate, sub-acute, obtuse or acuminate; flowers yellowish in lax pyramidal, pubescent panicles; seeds black, globose.

Fl. & Fr.: July-December.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Leaves, fruits & flowers.

Medicinal uses:

Decoction of leaves or fruits is used in tongue-sore and bad breath.

Spices:
Young leaves and fruits are used as spices and condiments.

**Food:**

Leaves and flowers are taken as vegetables.

**Established Report:**

Leaves and seeds are used in chronic fever, indigestion, cough and bronchitis (Sinha, 1996).


**Vern. name:** Ngangmarei.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Lushai-hills, Khasi hills, United States of America and Canada.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0185.

Small tree; stem with prickles; leaves bipinnate, elliptic to oblong, acute or acuminate, serrulate; flowers in cymes, paniculate, greenish-yellow; fruits ovoid, sub-globose, red when mature; seeds black, shiny.

**Fl. & Fr.:** February-November.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Fruits.

**Spices:**

Seeds are used as spices in meat curries and other dishes.


**Vern. name:** Shing-jol.
**Distribution:** Hill districts of Manipur, North-eastern states of India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Indo-China, Thailand, Peninsular Malaysia and Java.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial, wild and cultivated.

**Specimens Examined:** Uran Chiru village 20.11.2011. Ranjana-0186.

Small evergreen trees with a crown of branches; trunk with corky prickles; leaves large, imparipinnate; leaflets 15-21, opposite, oblong-lanceolate, oblique cordate-acuminate, crenulate, glabrous with algae reddish pedicelled dots at each sinus; flowers minute, greenish white, tetramerous in dichotomous cymes arranged in close set terminal panicles; sepals 4, ovate-triangular; petals four, elliptic-oblong; follicles single, globose, 2-valved, reddish; seeds solitary, globose, bluish-black.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves.

**Medicinal uses:**

Boiled extract of the leaves is asthma and bronchitis.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are used as spices (Roma-2013) and Lalitharani(2000).


**Vern. name:** Lamthabi.

**Distribution:** All over Manipur, Assam, Khasi hills, Africa and Malaysia.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Wild in bushy areas.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0031.
Herbs with slender branches; leaves ovate-cordate, undivided or angular, acute, undulate-denticulate; tendril slender, elongate; flowers on long peduncle, monoecious, 6-20 flowers; calyx tube campanulate; fruits thick, globose, finely reticulate; seeds ovate, brown and compressed.

**Fl. & Fr.**: June-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used**: Whole plant.

**Medicinal uses:**

Decoction of plant is given instead of water for treating jaundice.

**Established Report:**

Leaves are given as remedy to cure jaundice (Devi *et al*., 2011).

*Zephyranthes carinata* Herb. var. white in Bot. Mag. t. 2594.1825. (Amaryllidaceae).

(Plate XXXI –D).

**Vern. name**: Kundalei- angouba.

**Distribution**: North-East India, Afghanistan, Africa, Australia, China and Malaysia.

**Habitat & Ecology**: Terrestrial, wild and domesticated.

**Specimens Examined**: Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0032.

Small, herbs, having narrow grass like leaves; flowers white with long petiole.

**Fl. & Fr.**: June-December.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used**: Roots.

**Medicinal uses:**

* Decoction of roots is used in diabetes.

**Established Report:**
Boiled extract of the root is used in urinary tract infection and flowers are ornamental (Sinha, 1996).

* Additional new uses in ethnobotany.


**Vern. name:** *Thingkhup.*

**Distribution:** All over India & Tropical countries.

**Habitat & Ecology:** Terrestrial and cultivated in the jhum.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0033.

Rhizomatous herb; leaves narrowly lanceolate, tapering at the apex, glabrous beneath; flowers, greenish in small purplish black radical spike.

**Fl. & Fr.:** July-February.

**Specimens Examined:** Kangchup Chiru village 23.10.2010. Ranjana-0033.

**Ethnobotanical uses:**

**Parts used:** Leaves, flower and rhizome.

**Medicinal uses:**

Juice of rhizome with honey is used in the treatment of cough and cold.

*Juice of rhizome is used in scanty of blood during menstruation.

**Veterinary:**

Fresh rhizome piece is introduced to the annus and cures constipation.

**Spices:**

Leaves and rhizomes are used as spices.

**Food:**

Flowers are used as vegetable.
Established Report:

Rhizome is carminative, stimulant and used in the treatment of paralysis and blood circulation (Pal & Jain 1998).

*Additional new report in Ethnobotany


Vern. name: Boroi.

Distribution: Throughout India, Afghanistan, Africa, Australia, China and Malaysia.

Habitat & Ecology: Terrestrial, wild, cultivated.


Small trees; leaves broadly elliptic, obliquely orbicular or rounded at both ends, minutely crenate, shining and dark green above, densely brownish tomatose beneath; inflorescence horst-fasciclesor cymes; fruits in drupes, orange-yellow turning deep red on ripening, pulp acidic.

Fl. & Fr.: August-January.

Ethnobotanical uses:

Parts used: Fruits.

Medicinal uses:

*Fresh leaf paste is applied directly on the burned parts of cattle.

Food:

Ripe fruits are edible.

Established Report:

Juice of the barks is given to cure dysentery and fruits are given in vomiting (Sinha, 1996 & Pal & Jain, 1998). Barks is applied to boils; fruits are tonic, laxative and useful in blood diseases (Deorani & Sharma, 2007).
Finally plants are arranged uses wise and as follows:

Table-2: Plants used as vegetables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vern. name</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Achyranthes aspera</em> L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Khujum pere</td>
<td>Young leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Adhatoda vasica</em> Nees</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Chikppa</td>
<td>Flowers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alpinia nigra</em> (Gaertn.) Burt.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Phaiboitoi</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alternanthera sessilis</em> L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Phakchet</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Amorphophallus companulatus</em> Blume</td>
<td>Araceae</td>
<td>Baa</td>
<td>Tuber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antidesma acidum</em> Retz.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Cheichubu</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ardisia colorata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Myrsinaceae</td>
<td>Uthum</td>
<td>Young twigs &amp; leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artocarpus heterophyllus</em> Lam.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Heipong</td>
<td>Young fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bambusa tulda</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Rawthing</td>
<td>Young shoots &amp; root stock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cajanus cajan</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Berkling</td>
<td>Young fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carica papaya</em> L.</td>
<td>Caricaceae</td>
<td>Thingshak</td>
<td>Fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Centella asiatica</em> (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Sibonpui</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cissus adnata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Sompobok</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cissus discolor</em> Blume</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Sompobok</td>
<td>Vegetable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Clerodendrum serratum</em> Spreng.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Moirang-Khanamba</td>
<td>Young shoots &amp; inflorescence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Clerodendrum colebrookianum</em> Walp.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Anpheri</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Commelina benghalensis</em> L.</td>
<td>Commelinaceae</td>
<td>Wangdren khombi</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Corchorus capsularis</em> L.</td>
<td>Tiliaceae</td>
<td>Alue</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Crassocephalum crepidioides</em> S. Moore.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Nonotkung</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcubita maxima</em> Duchesne</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Mai</td>
<td>Fruits &amp; Shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cyphomandra betacea</em> Sendtn.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>U-Khamen Ashinba</td>
<td>Fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dysoxylum gobarum</em> Buch.-Ham.</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Dangdou</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Euphorbia hirta</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Pakhang leiton</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eurya acuminata</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Theaceae</td>
<td>Kamrisi</td>
<td>Young leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Habitat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fagopyrum esculentum</em> Moench.</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Wakha-yendem</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus glomerata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Heipong</td>
<td>Young shoots &amp; fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus stjahela</em> Burm.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Khongnan g Tarung</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gnaphalium leuto</em>–<em>album</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Phunin</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hedychium coronarium</em> Koening</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Iritoi</td>
<td>Rhizome &amp; young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hibiscus cannabinus</em> L.</td>
<td>Malvaceae.</td>
<td>Athur</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hibiscus sabdariffa</em> L.</td>
<td>Malvaceae</td>
<td>Sillot sougri</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; calyx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Houttuynia cordata</em> Thunb.</td>
<td>Saururaceae</td>
<td>Kerem</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ipomoea aquatica</em> Forssk.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Kolamani</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Leucaena leucocephala</em> (Lam.) de Wit.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Meitei Yongchak</td>
<td>Fruits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Leumea fluviatiles</em> (L.) C.Ag.</td>
<td>Rhodophyceae</td>
<td>Nungsham</td>
<td>Whole plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Leucus aspera</em> (Roth.) Spreng</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Mayang lembum</td>
<td>Shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lysimachia parviflora</em> Baker</td>
<td>Primulaceae</td>
<td>Kengoi</td>
<td>Whole plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Manihot esculanta</em> Crantz.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Thing</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsella minuta L.</td>
<td>korkai</td>
<td>Marseliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentha spicata Crantz</td>
<td>Whole plant.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Bonponroi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyna spinosa Roxb. ex Link</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Theichut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momordica cochinchinesis (Lour.) Spreng.</td>
<td>Leaves.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Lam-karol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moringa oleifera Lam.</td>
<td>Young leaves &amp; fruits.</td>
<td>Moringaceae</td>
<td>Shajana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musa sapientum L.</td>
<td>Pseudo stem &amp; inflorescence.</td>
<td>Musaceae</td>
<td>Changlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelumbo nucifera Gaertn.</td>
<td>Young leaves.</td>
<td>Nymphaceae</td>
<td>Thambal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptunia prostrata Bail.</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Shobujak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oenanthe japonica (Blume) DC.</td>
<td>Whole plant.</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Komprek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oroxyllum indicum Vent.</td>
<td>Young fruits.</td>
<td>Bignonaceae</td>
<td>Shamba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalis corniculata L.</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Oxalidaceae</td>
<td>Jongtheithur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkia timoriana Meer.</td>
<td>Flowers &amp; fruits.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Yongchak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Leguminosae)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passiflora edules Sims.</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
<td>Passifloraceae</td>
<td>Sitaphal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passiflora quadrangularis L.</td>
<td>Young fruits.</td>
<td>Passifloraceae</td>
<td>Lewar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavetta indica L.</td>
<td>Young shoots &amp; flower</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Chikkpatthur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>English Name</td>
<td>Part of Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavetta tomentosa Roxb.</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Hameibon</td>
<td>Flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria chinensis (L.) H.Gross</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Tharam</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria odorata (Lour.) Sojak.</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Phakphai</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria barbata (L.) Hara</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Yellang</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria perfoliata (L.) H.Gross</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Lilhar</td>
<td>Young leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaseolus lunatus L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Hawai-kalandri</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlogacanthus thyrsiflormis Nees</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Chikka</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix sylvestris (L.) Roxb.</td>
<td>Aracaceae</td>
<td>Nowrah</td>
<td>Young roots &amp; shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimpinella hastata C. B.Clarke</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Huikong</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantago erosa Willd.</td>
<td>Plantaginaceae</td>
<td>Anpat</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portulaca oleracea L.</td>
<td>Protulaceae</td>
<td>Leibak kundo</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus semialata Murr.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Kokmar</td>
<td>Young shoots &amp; inflorescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhynchotechum ellipticum</td>
<td>Gesnariaceae</td>
<td>Cherep</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wall. ex D. F. N. Dietr.) A. DC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schima wallichii (DC.) Korthals</td>
<td>Theaceae</td>
<td>Rikling</td>
<td>Young shoots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizephyllum commune Fries</td>
<td>Schizophyllaceae</td>
<td>Kanglayen</td>
<td>Whole fruiting Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Vern. name</td>
<td>Mode of Utilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ananas comosus  (L.) Merr.</td>
<td>Bromeliceae</td>
<td>Kihom</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artocarpus heterophyllus Lam.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Heipong</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; vegetable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artocarpus lakoocha Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Hari-kokthong</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averrhoa carambola L.</td>
<td>Averrhoaceae</td>
<td>Heinoujom</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-3. Plants use as edible fruits:
<p>| <strong>Baccaurea sapida</strong> (Roxb.) Euphorbiaceae | Motokhei | Mesocarp is edible. |
| <strong>Carica papaya</strong> L. Caricaceae | Thingshakma | Fruits, vegetable &amp; medicine. |
| <strong>Castanopsis armata</strong> Spach. Fabaceae | Seithing | Roasted fruits are edible. |
| <strong>Celtis australis</strong> L. Ulmaceae | Heikreng | Fruit &amp; medicine. |
| <strong>Citrus aurantium</strong> L. Rutaceae | Komla | Green &amp; ripe fruits are eaten. |
| <strong>Citrus limon</strong> L. Rutaceae | Serpui | Fruits &amp; medicine. |
| <strong>Citrus macroptera</strong> Mont. Rutaceae | Heiribob | Fruit &amp; spice |
| <strong>Citrus maxima</strong> Burm. Rutaceae | Nobab | Fruit. |
| <strong>Dillenia indica</strong> L. Dilleniaceae | Heigri | Fruits &amp; hair lotion. |
| <strong>Docynia indica</strong> Wall. Rosaceae | Theitup | Fruit. |
| <strong>Elaeagnus conferta</strong> Roxb. Elaeagnaceae | Theimasaira | Fruits are eaten raw or cooked. |
| <strong>Eleocarpus floribundus</strong> Blume Elaeocarpaceae | Lungmotra | Fruit and curry. |
| <strong>Eugenia praecox</strong> Roxb. Myrtaceae | Shileima | Fruit and medicine. |
| <strong>Ficus cunea</strong> Buch.-Ham.ex Roxb. Moraceae | Theichang | Fruit |
| <strong>Ficus glomerata</strong> Roxb. Moraceae | Heipong | Fruit &amp; EV medicine. |
| <strong>Ficus assamica</strong> Miq. Moraceae | Ching | Fruit. |
| | Kanggrou | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Local Name</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ficus heterophylla</td>
<td><em>Ficus heterophylla</em> L.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Kanggrou</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ficus hispida</td>
<td><em>Ficus hispida</em> Roxb. ex Wall.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Meikebo</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; Socio-religious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ficus palmata</td>
<td><em>Ficus palmata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Theiba</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; vegetable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flacourtia jangomas (Lour.)</td>
<td><em>Flacourtia jangomas</em> (Lour.)</td>
<td>Flacouriaceae</td>
<td>Theitroi</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcinia pedunculata</td>
<td><em>Garcinia pedunculata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Clusiaceae</td>
<td>Chingnaira</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juglans regia</td>
<td><em>Juglans regia</em> L.</td>
<td>Juglandaceae</td>
<td>Makharah</td>
<td>Fish poison &amp; fruit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyna spinosa</td>
<td><em>Meyna spinosa</em> Roxb. ex Link</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Theichut.</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; body lotion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musa sapientum</td>
<td><em>Musa sapientum</em> L.</td>
<td>Musaceae</td>
<td>Changlong</td>
<td>Fruit, vegetable &amp; socio-religious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica esculenta</td>
<td><em>Myrica esculenta</em> Ham.</td>
<td>Myricaceae</td>
<td>Thekokang.</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passiflora edulis</td>
<td><em>Passiflora edulis</em> Sims.</td>
<td>Passifloreceae</td>
<td>Sitaphal</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix sylvestris (L.)</td>
<td><em>Phoenix sylvestris</em> (L.) Roxb.</td>
<td>Aracaceae</td>
<td>Nowrah</td>
<td>Fruit, vegetable &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus armeniaca</td>
<td><em>Prunus armeniaca</em> Thunb.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Malhei</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus domestica</td>
<td><em>Prunus domestica</em> L.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Theikha</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus persica</td>
<td><em>Prunus persica</em> Stokes</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Chumprei</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; ethnovet.Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerosiodes</td>
<td><em>Prunus cerosiodes</em> D.Don</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Lam-cherry</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllanthus acidus</td>
<td><em>Phyllanthus acidus</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Gihori</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllanthus emblica</td>
<td><em>Phyllanthus emblica</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Theishru</td>
<td>Fruit, medicine &amp; hair lotion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physalis minima L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>sairawphai</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratia nummularia Kuntze</td>
<td>Companulaceae</td>
<td>Nungai peruk</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psidium guajava L.</td>
<td>Myrtaceae</td>
<td>Khaminton</td>
<td>Green &amp; ripe fruit is edible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punica granatumum L.</td>
<td>Punicaceae</td>
<td>Kaphoi</td>
<td>Medicine, dye &amp; medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus communis L.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Naspati</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus pashia Buch.-Ham.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Lam-Naspati</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus semialata Murr.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Kokmar</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spondias pinnata (L.f.) Kurz.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Taitorah.</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stixis suaveolens (Roxb.) Pierre</td>
<td>Capparaceae</td>
<td>Urirei</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syzygium cumini (L.) Skeels</td>
<td>Myrtaceae</td>
<td>Hajam</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syzygium jambos L.</td>
<td>Myrtaceae</td>
<td>Gulamjat</td>
<td>Fruit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarindus indica L.</td>
<td>Caesalpiniaceae</td>
<td>Mangke</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminalia citrina (Gaertn.) Roxb.</td>
<td>Combrataceae</td>
<td>Manahei</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapa natans L.</td>
<td>Trapaceae</td>
<td>Theikak</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrastigma bracteolatum Planch.</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Monjamhei</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; vegetable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziziphus mauritiana Lam.</td>
<td>Rhamnaceae</td>
<td>Boroj</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; medicine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table-4: Plants use as Socio-religious purposes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vern. Name</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Costus specious</em> Sim.</td>
<td>Costaceae</td>
<td>Okchak-khombi</td>
<td>Stem is used in infuneral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cudrania javanensis</em> Trecul</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Shai-tingkhang</td>
<td>Thorns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dactylocteum aegypticum</em> L.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Pumphaï</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Erythrina varigata</em> Murray</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Khongsuanoi</td>
<td>Barks &amp; flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus hispida</em> Roxb. ex Wall.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Meikebo</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Toona ciliata</em> Roem.</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Tairel</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Schima wallichii</em> (DC.) Choisy</td>
<td>Theaceae</td>
<td>Rikhing</td>
<td>Branches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-5: Plants use as spices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium hookerii</em> L.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium sativum</em> L.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium tuberosum</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alpina galanga</em> Willd.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cinamomum tamala</em> L.</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cinamomum verum</em> J. Presl.</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Citrus macroptera</em> Mont.</td>
<td>Rutaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eryngium foetidum</em> L.</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Houttuynia cordata</em> Thunb.</td>
<td>Saururaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum basilicum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum americanum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Persicaria odorata</em> (Lour.) Sojak</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zanthoxyllum acanthopodium</em> DC.</td>
<td>Rutaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zanthoxyllum americanum</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Rutaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zingiber officinale</em> Rosc.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome &amp; leaves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-6: Plants use as Hair lotion:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Acacia concinna</em> DC. Prodr.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ageratum conyzoides</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ajuga macrosperma</em> Wall. ex. Benth.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium tuberosum</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artemisia nilgirica</em> C.B.Clarke</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Centella asiatica</em> (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dichrocephala integrifolia</em> Kuntze</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dillenia indica</em> L.</td>
<td>Dilleniaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Holmskioldia sanguinnea</em> Retz.</td>
<td>Verbanaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Isodon ternifolius</em> Kudo</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Meyna spinosa</em> Roxb.ex Link</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microtoena patchouli</em> (C.B.Clarke ex Hook.f)</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Y.Wu &amp; S.J.Hsuan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mussaenda glabra</em> Hook.&amp; Arn.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

296
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vern.name</th>
<th>Part used with colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum gratissimum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Perilla frutescens</em> (L.) Britt.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Plantago erosa</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Plantaginaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phyllanthus emblica</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fruits &amp; leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pogostemon cablin</em> Benth.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Portulaca oleracea</em> L.</td>
<td>Protulacaceae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-7: Plants use as dye:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vern.name</th>
<th>Part used with colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Basella alba</em> L.</td>
<td>Basellaceae</td>
<td>Urok-shumban</td>
<td>Fruits-Violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bixa orellana</em> L.</td>
<td>Bixaceae</td>
<td>Ureiom</td>
<td>Fruits—Saphron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carthamus tinctorius</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Kusum-lei</td>
<td>Flower—Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Clitoria ternatea</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Aprajita</td>
<td>Flower—Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lithocarpus elegans</em> Blume</td>
<td>Fagaceae</td>
<td>Arihthing</td>
<td>Barks—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lithocarpus pachyphyllus</em> (Kurz.)</td>
<td>Fagaceae</td>
<td>Rukum</td>
<td>Barks—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Render</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mahonia manipurensis</em> Takeda</td>
<td>Berberidaceae</td>
<td>U- napu</td>
<td>Stem---Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mallotus philippensis</em> (Lam.)</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Ureiom-laba</td>
<td>Fruits—Saphron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mull.-Arg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Melastoma malabathricum</em> L.</td>
<td>Melastomaceae</td>
<td>Yachubi</td>
<td>Seeds—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mirabilis jalapa</em> L.</td>
<td>Nyctaginaceae</td>
<td>Mukaklei</td>
<td>Flower—pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Parkia timoriana</em> Meer.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Yongchak</td>
<td>Barks &amp; fruit—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Vernacular name</td>
<td>Part used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Punica granatum</em> L.</td>
<td>Punicaceae</td>
<td>Kaphoi</td>
<td>Barks—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Scutellaria discolor</em> Colebr.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Yenakhat- amuba</td>
<td>Leaves—violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Strobilanthes cusia</em> (Nees) Kuntze</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Kum</td>
<td>Leaves—Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table- 8: Plants use in Kidney stone:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Abrus precatorius</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Chaning</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium tuberosum</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Maroi- Napupi</td>
<td>Boiled extract of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Asparagus racemosus</em> Wild.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Nungarei</td>
<td>Tuber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Benincasa hispida</em> (Thunb.) Cogn.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Mairengoi</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Celtis australis</em> L.</td>
<td>Ulmaceae</td>
<td>Heikreng</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cissus adnata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Sampobok</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cissus discolor</em> Blume</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Sampobok</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fuirena umbellata</em> Rottb. C.F.</td>
<td>Cyperaceae</td>
<td>Lam thangjou</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Orthosiphon spiralis</em> Lour.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Warak leikham</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phaseolus angularis</em> W. Wight</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Bechip</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Potentilla sundaica</em> Kuntze</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Heijampet</td>
<td>Leaves and fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pratia nummularia</em> Kuntze.</td>
<td>Companulaceae</td>
<td>Nungai- peruk</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rotala rotundifolia</em> (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Koehne</td>
<td>Lythraceae</td>
<td>Labuk leiri</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rhus semialata</em> Murr.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Kokmar</td>
<td>Seed powder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table- 9: Plants use in Diabetes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vernacular name</th>
<th>Parts &amp; mode of use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andrographis paniculata Nees</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Vubati</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artocarpus lakoocha Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Harikokthong</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Averrhoa carambola L.</td>
<td>Averrhoaceae</td>
<td>Heinoujom</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerodendrum serratum Spreng.</td>
<td>Verbanaceae</td>
<td>Moirang Khanamba</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; inflorescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coccinia grandis (L.) Voigt</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Tayal</td>
<td>Boiled extract of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costus specious Sm.,Trans.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Okchak- khombi</td>
<td>Juice of the stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centella asiatica (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Sibonpui</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entada pursaetha DC.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Kangkhin</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhydra fluctuans Lour.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Komprek- tujombi</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya japonica (Thunb.) Lindl.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Japan motok</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eugenia praecox Roxb.</td>
<td>Myrtaceae</td>
<td>Shileima</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fagopyrum esculantum Moench.</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Wakha- yendem</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ficus palmata Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Theiba</td>
<td>Leavers &amp; fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flacourtia jangomas (Lour.) Raesusch.</td>
<td>Flacouriaceae</td>
<td>Theitroi</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycine max Meer.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Nung hawai</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnaphalium leuteo- album L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Phunin</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaemferia galanga L.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Leipaklei</td>
<td>Tubers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Part used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Amorphophallus campanulatus</em> Decne.</td>
<td>Araceae</td>
<td>Tuber</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carica papaya</em> L.</td>
<td>Caricaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cynodon dactylon</em> (L.) Pers.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Plant extract with</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elsholtzia blanda  H. Keng  Lamiaceae  Leaves & flowers  Juice orally taken

Mimosa pudica  L.  Mimosaceae  Whole plant  Fomentation

Ocimum basilicum  L.  Lamiaceae  Young shoots  Fresh/ cooked

Oroxylum indicum  Vent.  Bignoniaceae  Barks  Fomentation

Ricinus communis  L.  Euphorbiaceae  Leaves  Smashed & warmed leaf

Solanum nigrum  L.  Solanaceae  Fruits  Applied over swellings

Spondias pinnata (L.f.) Kurz.  Anacardiaceae  Fruits  Applied to bleeding piles

Swertia augustifolia  Buch.- Ham.  Gentianaceae  Leaves  Fresh juice is applied

Xanthium indicum  Koening  Asteraceae  Leaves  Fomentation with Rosa involucrate

Table-11:- Plants use in Jaundice:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vernacular name</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allium ascalonicum  L.</td>
<td>Lilliaceae</td>
<td>Chiru-tilhou</td>
<td>Fresh bulb with sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cajanus cajan  L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Berkhing</td>
<td>Decoction of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuscuta reflexa  Roxb.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Uri- napu</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedyotis auricularia  L.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Langban- koukha</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Vern. name</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium hookerii</em> L.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Maroi-Napakpi</td>
<td>Cooked/fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ageratum conyzoides</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Khongsai-loihar</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Canthium perviflorum</em> Lam.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Lam-heibi</td>
<td>Paste of green fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dichrocephala integrifolia</em> Kuntze</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Lalukok</td>
<td>Leaf juice is applied to head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Elsholtzia blanda</em> H.Keng</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Kanghooman</td>
<td>Paste of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Holmskioldia sanguinæa</em> Retz.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Kharam-Leishak</td>
<td>Boiled extract of the plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Meyna spinosa</em> Roxb.ex Link</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Theichut</td>
<td>Pounded fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Passiflora edulis</em> Sims.</td>
<td>Passifloreceae</td>
<td>Sitaphal</td>
<td>Cooked leaves are eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rosa involucrata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Hamphu</td>
<td>Fomentation of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Scutellaria discolor</em> Colebr.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Yenakhat-amuba</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Solanum gilo</em> Req.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Samchokha</td>
<td>Fresh fruits are eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tetrastigma bracteolatum</em> Planch.</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Monja-mahei</td>
<td>Decoction of leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Trapa natans</em> L.</td>
<td>Trapaeeae</td>
<td>Theikak</td>
<td>Crushed stem is applied to head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Malvaviscus arboreus</em> Cav.</td>
<td>Malvaceae</td>
<td>Morok lei</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table-13: Plants use in Cold, Cough and Fever:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Acorus calamus</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Adhatoda vasica</em> Nees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artimisia nilgirica</em> (C.B.Clarke) Pamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Arundo donax</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma aromatic</em> Salisb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eclipta prostata</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Leucus aspera</em> (Roth) Spreng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Nyctanthes arbor-tristis</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum gratissimum</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phlogacanthus curviflorus</em> Nees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phyllanthus emblica</em> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Scutellaria assamica</em> Mukherjee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zingiber officinale</em> Rosc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-14: Plants use in leucorrhoea:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Eupatorium birmanicum</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract with milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Euphorbia hirta</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hedychium rubrum</em> A. S. Rao &amp; Verma</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ipomoea quamoclit</em> L.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Kaemferia rotunda</em> L.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Tuber</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Smilax lanceaeefolia</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Smilacaceae</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Trapa natans</em> L.</td>
<td>Trapaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-15: Plants use in sinusitis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Artemisia nilagirica</em> (C.B.Clarke) Pamp.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Nelumbo nucifera** Gaertn.  
Nymphaeaceae  Flower  Gargle

**Stellaria media** (L.)Vill.  
Staphyleaceae  Whole plant  Paste

**Table-16: Plants use in Diarrhoea & Dysentery:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Alpina galanga</em> Willd.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cajanus cajan</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cannabis sativa</em> L.</td>
<td>Cannabinaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Centella asiatica</em> (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eleocarpus floribundus</em> Blume</td>
<td>Elaeocarpaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus glomerata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus palmata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Fruits &amp; leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus tsjahela</em> Burm.f.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Leucaena leucocephala</em> (Lam.) de Wit.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lygodium flexuosum</em> (L.) Sw.</td>
<td>Lygodaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Musa sapientum</em> L.</td>
<td>Musaceae</td>
<td>Inflorescence</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phoenix sylvestris</em> (L.) Roxb.</td>
<td>Aracaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Prunus armeniaca</em> Thunb.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Crushed extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Psidium guajava</em> L.</td>
<td>Myrtaceae</td>
<td>Shoots</td>
<td>Eaten fresh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Punica granatum</em> L.</td>
<td>Punicaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fried with eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rhus semialata</em> Murr.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Barks &amp; Shoots</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Solanum nigrum</em> Acerb.ex Dunal</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Spondias pinnata</em> (L.f.) Kurz.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Barks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Wendlandia glabrata</em> DC.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Inflorescence</td>
<td>Eaten cooked/fresh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-17: Plants use in cuts & wounds:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Ageratum conyzoides</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bryophyllum pinnatum</em> (Lam.) Oken</td>
<td>Crassulaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Crassocephalum crepidioides</em> S. Moore</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma domestica</em> Val.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma montana</em> Rosc.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cynodon dactylon</em> (L.) Pers.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Euphorbia nerifolia</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Kalanchoe pinnata</em> (Lam.) Pers.</td>
<td>Crassulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Litsea glutinosa</em> (Lour.) C.B. Moore</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lycopersicon esculentum</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Momordica charantia</em> L.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum tenuiflora</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pratia nummularia</em> Benth. ex Kuntz.</td>
<td>Companulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stachytarpheta cayennensis</em> (Rich.)Vahl.</td>
<td>Verbanaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Vitex trifolia</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table-18: Plants use in Boils:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Alocasia macrorrhiza</em> (Roxb.) Schott.</td>
<td>Araceae</td>
<td>Leaf-lamina</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Aloe barbadensis</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Pulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Argyreia nervosa</em> (Burm.f.) Boj.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artocarpus heterophyllus</em> Lam.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>With lime &amp; salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Basella alba</em> L.</td>
<td>Basellaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Wormed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Crassocephalum crepidioides</em> Moore</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Holigarna racemosa</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ipomoea batatas</em> (L.) Lam.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Jatropha curcas</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Plantago erosa</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Plantaginaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stephania japonica</em> (Thunb.) Miers.</td>
<td>Menispermaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Warmed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-19: Plants use in Respiratory & Tongue-sore:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Acacia nilotica</em> (L.) Willd.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>barks</td>
<td>Gargle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Aphanamixis polystachya</em> (Wall.) R. Parker</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cinamomum tamala</em> Nees &amp; Eberm.</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Elsholtzia stachyodes</em> (Link) Raizada &amp; Saxena</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; flower</td>
<td>Gargle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Machilus bombycina** King ex. Hook.f.  |  Lauraceae  |  Leaves  |  Boiled extract
---|---|---|---
**Paederia foetida** Thunb.  |  Rubiaceae  |  Leaves  |  Decoction
**Solanum anguivi** Lam.  |  Solanaceae  |  Fruits  |  Cooked/Fresh
**Zanthoxylum acanthopodium** DC.  |  Rutaceae  |  Leaves  |  Decoction

### Table-20: Plants use as appetizer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Achyranthes aspera</em> L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus tsjahela</em> Burm.f.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Young shoots</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Perilla frutescens</em> (L.) Britt.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Roasted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Persicaria odorata</em> (Lour.) Sojak.</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Shoots</td>
<td>Fresh.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-21: Plants use in snake/insect bite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Asclepias curassavica</em> L.</td>
<td>Asclepiadaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bixa orellana</em> L.</td>
<td>Bixaceae</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; fruits</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Butea monosperma</em> (Lam.) Kuntze</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eryngium foetidum</em> L.</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gmelina arborea</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Kalanchoe pinnata</em> (Lam.) Pers.</td>
<td>Crassulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Moringa oleifera</em> Lam.</td>
<td>Moringaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Strobilanthes cusia</em> Kuntze</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Smashed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table-22: Plants use to expel endoparasite:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Acorus calamus</em> L.</td>
<td>Araceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Fresh extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Andrographis paniculata</em> (Burm.f.) Wallich</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Arundo donax</em> L.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Shoots</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Michelia glabra</em> P.Parm.</td>
<td>Magnoliaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Momordica charantia</em> L.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Plumbago zeylanica</em> L.</td>
<td>Plumbaginaceae</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phaseolus lunatus</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-23: Plants use as insect repellent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Acacia nilotica</em> (L.) Willd.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Flowers</td>
<td>Dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artimisia nilgirica</em> (C.B.Clarke) Pamp.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Smashed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ajuga macrosperma</em> Wall.ex Benth.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gardenia jasminoides</em> Ellis</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Fresh &amp; dry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microtoena patchouli</em> (C.B.Clarke) C. Y. Wu &amp; Hsuan</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phrynium pubinerve</em> Blume</td>
<td>Marantaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fresh/Dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pogostemon cablin</em> Benth.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stixis suaveolens</em> (Roxb.) Pierre.</td>
<td>Capparaceae</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Fresh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table-24: Plants use in constipation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Alisma plantago</em> R.Br.</td>
<td>Alismataceae</td>
<td>Root-stock</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Baccaurea sapida</em> (Roxb.) Mull.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chenopodium album</em> L.</td>
<td>Chenopodiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Commelina benghalensis</em> L.</td>
<td>Commelinaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Corchorus capsularis</em> L.</td>
<td>Tiliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Oenanthe javanica</em> (Blume) DC.</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Persicaria barbata</em> (L.) Hara</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Shoots</td>
<td>Fresh/ Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pimpinella hastata</em> C.B. Clarke</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-25: Plants use as abortifient:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Ananas comosus</em> (L.) Merr.</td>
<td>Bromeliceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Datura metal</em> L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Roots</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lemanea fluviatiles</em> (L.) C. Ag.</td>
<td>Rhodophyceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Nerium indicum</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Apocynaceae</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table-26: Plants use in tonsillitis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Houttuynia cordata</em> Thunb.</td>
<td>Saururaceae</td>
<td>Roots</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Nelumbo nucifera</em> Gaertn.</td>
<td>Nelumbonaceae</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Gargling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Schyzophyllum commune</em> Fries</td>
<td>Schyzophyllaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smilax lanceaefolia Roxb.</td>
<td>Smilacaceae</td>
<td>Tuber</td>
<td>Paste applied externally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellaria media (L.) Vill.</td>
<td>Staphyleaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Crushed &amp; applied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-27: Plants use in irregular menstruation:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Centella asiatica (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichrocephala integrifolia Kuntze</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scutellaria discolor Colebr.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zingiber officinale Rosc.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-28: Plants use as anti coagulant:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ipomoea batatas (L.) Lam.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marselia minuta L.</td>
<td>Marseliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyna spinosa Roxb.ex Link</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passiflora edulis Sims</td>
<td>Passifloraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-29: Plants use in Toothache /Earache:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allium sativum L.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Bulb</td>
<td>Paste (Both)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinamomum tamala Nees &amp; Eberm.</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Boiled extract with Zinger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eclipta prostata L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eurya nitida Wall.</td>
<td>Theaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jatropha curcas L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Branches</td>
<td>Tooth brush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machilus bombycina King ex Hook.f.</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Boiled extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paederia foetida Thunb.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physalis minima L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sapindus emarginatus Hort. Alger.</td>
<td>Sapindaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum myriacanthum Dunal</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spilanthes paniculata DC.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table -30: Plants use as Fish poison:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Datura metal L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juglans regia L.</td>
<td>Juglandaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millettia packycarpa Benth.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Roots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupatorium odoratum L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-31: Plants use in Rheumatism:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adhatoda vasica Nees</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ardisia colorata Roxb.</td>
<td>Myrsinaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argyreia nervosa (Burm.f.) Boj.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azadiracta indica A. Juss.</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryonopsis laciniosa Naud.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassia fistula L.</td>
<td>Caesalpinaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromolaena odorata (L.) King &amp; Robinson</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuscuta reflexa Roxb.</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleocarpus floribundus Blume</td>
<td>Elaeocarpaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eryngium foetidum L.</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcinia pedunculata Roxb.</td>
<td>Clusiaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Boiled paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmskioldia sanguinea Retz.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oroxylum indicum Vent.</td>
<td>Bignonaceae</td>
<td>Roots</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricinus communis L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Extracted oil is applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylosma longifolia Clos.</td>
<td>Flacourtiaaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fomentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-32: Plants use in Dog bite :**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bambusa tulda Roxb.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Skin of stem</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carica papaya L.</td>
<td>Caricaceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oryza sativa L.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Grains</td>
<td>Chewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarindus indica L.</td>
<td>Caesalpinaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table-33: Plants use in Burns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Acacia concinna</em> DC.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>Paste of fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Aloe barbadensis</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Pulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Argemone mexicana</em> L.</td>
<td>Papaveraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Crushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bryophyllum pinnatum</em> (Lam.) Oken</td>
<td>Crassulaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Crushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Opuntia stricta</em> (Haw.) Haw.</td>
<td>Cactaceae</td>
<td>Phylloclade</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sesamum indicum</em> L.</td>
<td>Pedaliaceae</td>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sonchus oleraceus</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-34: Plants use in Leucoderma:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Calotropis gigantea</em> (L.) W.T.</td>
<td>Asclepiadaceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Costus speciosus</em> (J. Koenig) Sm.</td>
<td>Costaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mussaenda glabra</em> Hook.&amp; Arn.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Powder with cow’s milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table-35: Plants use in Stomach Pain:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium hookerii</em> L.</td>
<td>Liliaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antidesma acidum</em> Retz.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Crassocephalum crepidioides</em> S. Moore</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma augustifolia</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma domestica</em> Val.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entada pursaetha</em> DC.</td>
<td>Mimosaceae</td>
<td>Bark</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eupatorium birmanicum</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Eaten fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eurya nitida</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Theaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract with honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Momordica charantia</em> L.</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum gratissimum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Protulaca oleracea</em> L.</td>
<td>Protulacaceae</td>
<td>Shoots</td>
<td>Cooked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-36: Plants use in Measles:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Bambusa natans</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Boiled extract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Equisetum debile</em> Roxb. ex. Vaucher</td>
<td>Equisetaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Isodon ternifolius</em> Kudo</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; inflorescence</td>
<td>Smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Michelia champaca</em> L.</td>
<td>Magnoliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Decoction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table-37: Plants use in skin disease:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Alangium chinense</em> (Lour.) Harms</td>
<td>Alanginaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alpinia galanga</em> Willd.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Crushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Eupatorium birmanicum</em> Wall.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Parts used</td>
<td>Mode of uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chromolaena odorata</strong> (L.) King &amp; Robinson</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ficus hispida</strong> L.f.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glycomis pentaphylla</strong> (Retz.) DC.</td>
<td>Rutaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Goniothalamus sesquipedalis</strong> Hook.f. &amp; Thomson</td>
<td>Annonaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jatropha curcas</strong> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nerium indicum</strong> Mill.</td>
<td>Apocynaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rumex maritimus</strong> L.</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stephania japonica</strong> (Thunb.) Miers.</td>
<td>Menispermaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tagetes patula</strong> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toona ciliata</strong> M. Roem.</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vitex trifolia</strong> L.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Juice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table –38: Additional new uses in ethnobotany:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Achyranthes aspara</strong> L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Galactogogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alocasia macrorrhiza</strong> (Roxb.) Schott.</td>
<td>Araceae</td>
<td>Leaf-lamina</td>
<td>Boils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ananas comosus</strong> (L.) Meer.</td>
<td>Bromeliceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Artocarpus lakoocha</strong> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Excessive flow of urine and diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auricularia polytricha</strong> (Mont.) Sacc.</td>
<td><strong>Auriculariaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pachokuor</strong></td>
<td>Constipation and diabetes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bambusa tulda</strong> Roxb.</td>
<td><strong>Poaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Skins of stem</strong></td>
<td>Dog bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bryonopsis laciniosa</strong> Naud.</td>
<td><strong>Cucurbitaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves</strong></td>
<td>Rheumatism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carica papaya</strong> L.</td>
<td><strong>Caricaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves</strong></td>
<td>Piles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Celtis australis</strong> L.</td>
<td><strong>Ulmaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves &amp; fruits</strong></td>
<td>Menstrual bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curcuma aromatica</strong> Salisb.</td>
<td><strong>Zingiberaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Rhizome</strong></td>
<td>Cough, cold and bronchitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dillenia indica</strong> L.</td>
<td><strong>Dilleniaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fruits</strong></td>
<td>Asthma and bronchitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enhydra fluctuans</strong> Lour.</td>
<td><strong>Asteraceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Whole plant</strong></td>
<td>Kidney infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eriobotrya japonica</strong> (Thunb.) Lindl.</td>
<td><strong>Rosaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves &amp; fruits</strong></td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eupatorium birmanicum</strong> Wall.</td>
<td><strong>Asteraceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves</strong></td>
<td>Stomach ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eurya nitida</strong> Korth.</td>
<td><strong>Theaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaves</strong></td>
<td>Stomach ulcer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuirena umbellata</strong> Rottb.</td>
<td><strong>Cyperaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Whole plant</strong></td>
<td>Kidney stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ipomoea quamoclit</strong> L.</td>
<td><strong>Convolvulaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Whole plant</strong></td>
<td>Leucorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lemanea fluvatiles</strong> (L.) C. Ag.</td>
<td><strong>Rhodophyceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Whole plant</strong></td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leucaena leucocephala</strong> (Lam.) De Wit.</td>
<td><strong>Mimosaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fruits</strong></td>
<td>Blood dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leucus aspera</strong> (Roth)</td>
<td><strong>Lamiaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Young shoots</strong></td>
<td>Mouth infection in cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Part Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreng.</td>
<td>Machilus bombycina</td>
<td>Lauraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King ex Hook.f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirabilis jalapa L.</td>
<td>Nyctaginaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moringa oleifera Lam.</td>
<td>Moringaceae</td>
<td>Barks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mussaenda glabra Vahl.</td>
<td>Rubiaceae</td>
<td>Roots</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphoides indica (L.)</td>
<td>Menyantheceae</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Kuntze</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persicaria chinensis (L.) H.Gross</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrus pashia Buch.- Ham.</td>
<td>Rosaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus semialata Murr.</td>
<td>Anacardiaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solanum nigrum L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spilanthes acmella Murr.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephania japonica (Thunb.) Miers</td>
<td>Menispermacea</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarindus indica L.</td>
<td>Caesalpiaceae</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table –39: Plants use in Ethnoveterinary diseases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific name</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Vern. Name</th>
<th>Parts used</th>
<th>Mode of Utilization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Achyranthus aspera</em> L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Khujum-</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Whole plant is given to cattle to increase milk yield during lactation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Agave americana</em> L.</td>
<td>Agavaceae</td>
<td>Kewa</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Dried leaves are used to rub on skin diseases and also tied to fractured bones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Allium sativum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lilliaceae</td>
<td>Puruntal</td>
<td>Bulb</td>
<td>Bulb paste mixed with zinger and fermented fish is given to Fowl cholera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Aloe barbadensis</em> Mill.</td>
<td>Lilliaceae</td>
<td>Dhitakumari</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf pulp is applied in burns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alternanthera philoxeroides</em> Griseb.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Kabo –Napi</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Whole plant is given to cattle for increasing milk yield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Areca catechu</em> L.</td>
<td>Aracaceae</td>
<td>Kwa</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Overnight water extract of nut is used against endoparasite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Argemone mexicana</em> L.</td>
<td>Papaveraceae</td>
<td>Khomthokpi</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Whole plant is given to cattle to increase milk yield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Artimisia nilgirica</em> (C. B.Clarke) Pamp.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Ramsai</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf juice is applied to skin infections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Azadiracta indica</em> A.</td>
<td>Meliaceae</td>
<td>Neem</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf juice is applied to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Part Used</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juss.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bambusa tulda</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Rawthing.</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fresh leaves are given to cows for easy removal of placenta after delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Basella alba</em> L.</td>
<td>Basellaceae</td>
<td>Urok Sumbal</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Leaf paste is applied to cuts and wounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Brassica campestris</em> L.</td>
<td>Brassicaceae</td>
<td>Hangam</td>
<td>Seeds.</td>
<td>Mustard oil is applied to yolk gall (swelling on the neck).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cannabis sativa</em> L.</td>
<td>Cannabinaceae</td>
<td>Ganja</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; inflorescence</td>
<td>Fresh leaves &amp; flower tops with red sugar is given to cattle for controlling diarrhea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Capsicum annum</em> L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Morok</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Fruits paste with salt and fermented fish is used in curing food and mouth diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cassia fistula</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Chaohui</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Fresh pods are given to cattle directly to control constipation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Centella asiatica</em> (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Sibonpui</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Boiled extract of the whole plant is given to the cattle to cure diarrhea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cissus adnata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Vitaceae</td>
<td>Sompobo</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf paste is applied over fracture bones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Citrus limon</em> (L.) Burm.f.</td>
<td>Rutaceae</td>
<td>Serpui</td>
<td>Fruits.</td>
<td>Fruit juice is given against Bloat. (Gloating of stomach).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genus</strong></td>
<td><strong>Family</strong></td>
<td><strong>Species</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use</strong></td>
<td><strong>Part Used</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cucurbita maxima</em> Duchesne</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>Mai</td>
<td>Fruits.</td>
<td>Chopped flesh with seeds is given to control endoparasite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Curcuma domestica</em> Val.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Ay-ing</td>
<td>Rhizome</td>
<td>Fresh juice of rhizome is applied to Mastitis (blocking of milk hole).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Drymaria cordata</em> (L.) Willd. ex Schult. e</td>
<td>Caryophyllaceae</td>
<td>Tandan Mana</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Paste the plant is applied on the fractured bone &amp; helps in easy repairing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Elsholtzia communis</em> (Collett &amp; Hems) Diels</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Chemshongra</td>
<td>Whole plant</td>
<td>Whole plant is given with fodder in mouth diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ficus glomerata</em> Roxb.</td>
<td>Moraceae</td>
<td>Heipong</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
<td>Fresh fruit is given directly for easy removal of placenta after delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Jatropha curcas</em> L.</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Awa kege</td>
<td>Latex</td>
<td>Milky latex is applied over wounds to cure maggots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Millettia packycarpa</em> Benth.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Ngavokchar</td>
<td>Stem</td>
<td>Stem climber is tied around the neck as to prevent insect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mentha spicata</em> Crantz.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Bonponroi</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Fresh leaf with salt is given to cattle to cure dysentery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Nicotiana tabacum</em> L.</td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
<td>Loi mana</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf paste is used to expel Leeches from the cows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ocimum americanum</em> L.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Bomba</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf juice is used against gastric in cattles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Opuntia stricta</strong> (Haw.) Haw.</td>
<td><strong>Paederia foetida</strong> L.</td>
<td><strong>Persicaria chinensis</strong> (L.) H. Gross</td>
<td><strong>Plantago erosa</strong> Wall.</td>
<td><strong>Prunus persia</strong> L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cactaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Rubiaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Polygonaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plantaginaceae</strong></td>
<td><strong>Rosaceae</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meipoki</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ekruijam</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tharam</strong></td>
<td><strong>Anpat</strong></td>
<td><strong>Chumprei</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phylloclade</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paste of phylloclade is applied to burns.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Whole plant is given to cattle to cure gaseous problem &amp; intestine trouble.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaf extract is applied to control maggots.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Warmed leaf is applied over Boils</strong></td>
<td><strong>Leaf juice is applied over wounds for killing maggots.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Part Used</td>
<td>Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fruits</td>
<td>Haematuria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tagetes patula</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Sanalei</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf juice is applied to scabies &amp; also applied over wound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Terminalia citrina</em> Roxb. ex Flem.</td>
<td>Combrataceae</td>
<td>Manahei</td>
<td>fruits</td>
<td>Fresh fruit is given against Anorexia (lack of appetite).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tagetes patula</em> L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Sanalei</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf juice is applied to scabies &amp; also applied over wound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Terminalia citrina</em> Roxb. ex Flem.</td>
<td>Combrataceae</td>
<td>Manahei</td>
<td>fruits</td>
<td>Fresh fruit is given against Anorexia (lack of appetite).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tinospora cordifolia</em> (Willd.) Miers ex e Hook. f. &amp; Thoms.</td>
<td>Menispermaceae</td>
<td>Ningthou-khongli</td>
<td>Stem</td>
<td>Stem juice is given to cattle calf in empty stomach to control intestinal worm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Trigonella foenum-graceum</em> L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Methi</td>
<td>seeds</td>
<td>Seeds cooked with rice flour is used against Haematuria. (Blood in urine).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Vigna mungo</em> (L.) Hepper</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Shagol-Hawai</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; grains</td>
<td>Fresh leaves and grains are given to stimulate milk flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Vitex negundo</em> L.</td>
<td>Verbenaceae</td>
<td>Urik-shibi</td>
<td>Leaves</td>
<td>Leaf extract is used against skin disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zea maize</em> L.</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
<td>Chujak</td>
<td>Leaves &amp; grains</td>
<td>Leaves and grains are mixed with fodder to increase milk flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Zingiber officinale</em> Rosc.</td>
<td>Zingiberaceae</td>
<td>Thingkup</td>
<td>rhizome</td>
<td>Juice of rhizome mixed with mustard oil is applied against Mastitis. (Blocking of milk hole.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td>Vernacular Name</td>
<td>Multiple uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achyranthes aspera L.</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
<td>Khujum-Pere</td>
<td>Vegetable, appetizer, Ethnoveterinary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhatoda vasica Nees</td>
<td>Acanthaceae</td>
<td>Chikkpa</td>
<td>Vegetable, diarrhoea, dysentery, cold and cough.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artimisia nialgirica</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Ramsai</td>
<td>Sinusitis, skin diseases and hair lotion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C.B.Clarke) Pamp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baccaraea sapida (Roxb.)</td>
<td>Euphorbiaceae</td>
<td>Motokhei.</td>
<td>Constipation, diabetes and fruit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muell.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cajanus cajan L.</td>
<td>Fabaceae</td>
<td>Berkhing</td>
<td>Jaundice, dysentery, skin diseases and pulse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtis australis L.</td>
<td>Ulmaceae</td>
<td>Heikreng</td>
<td>Fruits, Kidney stone and irregular menstruation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centella asiatica (L.) Urban</td>
<td>Apiaceae</td>
<td>Sibonpui</td>
<td>Diarrhoea, dysentery, hair lotion and irregular menstruation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eclipta prostrata L.</td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
<td>Uchi shumban</td>
<td>Toothche, hair lotion cold and cough.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flacourtia jangomas (Lour.) Raeusch.</td>
<td>Flacourtiaceae</td>
<td>Theitroi</td>
<td>Fruit, stomach pain and diabetes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isodon ternifolius Kudo</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Khoichu</td>
<td>Socio religious, skin diseases and hair lotion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucus aspera (Roth) Spreng.</td>
<td>Lamiaceae</td>
<td>Mayang lebum</td>
<td>Skin diseases, asthma, bronchitis, stomach pain, cold and cough.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>